

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
8 September 2006 (08.09.2006)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2006/094281 A2

(51) International Patent Classification: **Not classified**

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2006/008043

(22) International Filing Date: 3 March 2006 (03.03.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
11/071,667 3 March 2005 (03.03.2005) US

(71) Applicant: **MARLOWE, Ira** [US/US]; 6403 Hilltop Court, Fort Lee, NJ 07024 (US).

(74) Agent: **FRISCIA, Michael**; McCarter & English, LLP, Four Gateway Center, 100 Mulberry Street, Newark, NJ 07102 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,

CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

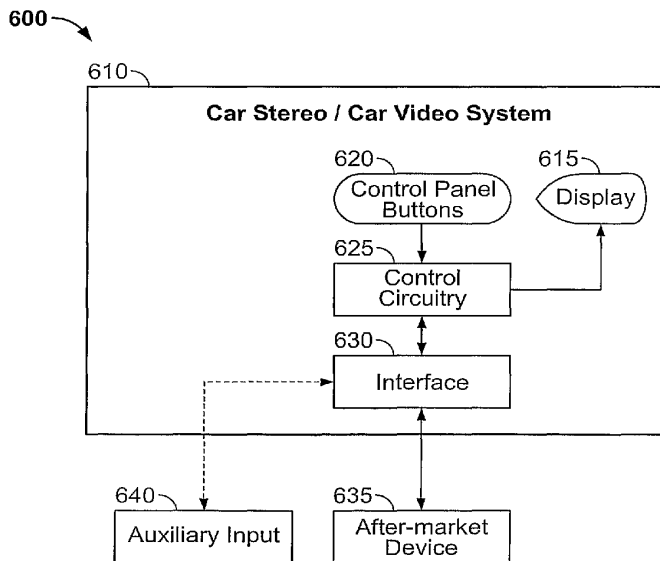
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: MULTIMEDIA DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

WO 2006/094281 A2



(57) Abstract: An multimedia device integration system is provided. One or more after-market audio or video devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, digital media device {e.g., MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, portable music center, or other device) satellite receiver {e.g., XM or Sirius receiver}, DAB receiver, video device {e.g., DVD player}, cellular telephone, or any other device or combinations thereof, is integrated for use with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo or video system, wherein control commands can be issued at the car stereo or video system and data from the after-market device can be displayed on the car stereo or video system. Control commands generated at the car stereo or video system are received, processed, converted into a format recognizable by the after-market device, and dispatched to the after-market device for execution. Information from the after-market

device is converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo or video system, and dispatched to the car stereo or video system for display thereon. One or more auxiliary input sources can be integrated with the car stereo or video system, and selected using the controls of the car stereo or video system. A docking station is provided for docking a portable audio or video device for integration with the car stereo or video system.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

INVENTOR: IRA MARLOWE

5 TITLE: MULTIMEDIA DEVICE INTEGRATION
SYSTEMSPECIFICATION

10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTIONFIELD OF THE INVENTION

15 The present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system. More specifically, the present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system for integrating after-market components such as satellite receivers, CD players, CD changers, digital media devices (*e.g.*, MP3 players, MP4 players, WMV players, Apple iPod devices, portable media centers, and other devices),
20 Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receivers, auxiliary audio sources, video devices (*e.g.*, DVD players), cellular telephones, and other devices for use with factory-installed (OEM) or after-market car stereo and video systems.

RELATED ART

25 Automobile audio systems have continued to advance in complexity and the number of options available to automobile purchasers. Early audio systems offered a simple AM and/or FM tuner, and perhaps an analog tape deck for allowing cassettes, 8-tracks, and other types of tapes to be played while driving. Such early systems were closed, in that external devices could not be easily
30 integrated therewith.

With advances in digital technology, CD players have been included with automobile audio systems. Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs) often produce car stereos having CD players and/or changers for allowing CDs to be played while driving. However, such systems often include proprietary buses and protocols that do not allow after-market audio systems, such as satellite receivers (e.g., XM satellite tuners), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receivers, digital media players (e.g., Apple iPod, MP3, MP4, WMV, etc.), CD changers, auxiliary input sources, video devices (e.g., DVD players), cellular telephones, and the like, to be easily integrated therewith. Thus, automobile purchasers are frequently forced to either entirely replace the OEM audio system, or use same throughout the life of the vehicle or the duration of ownership. Even if the OEM radio is replaced with an after-market radio, the after-market radio also frequently is not operable with an external device.

A particular problem with integrating after-market audio and video systems with existing car stereo and video systems is that signals generated by both systems are in proprietary formats, and are not capable of being processed by the after-market system. Additionally, signals generated by the after-market system are also in a proprietary format that is not recognizable by the car stereo or video system. Thus, in order to integrate after-market systems with existing car stereo and video systems, it is necessary to convert signals between such systems.

It known in the art to provide one or more expansion modules for OEM and after-market car stereos for allowing external audio products to be integrated with the car stereo. However, such expansion modules only operate with and allow integration of external audio products manufactured by the same manufacturer as

the OEM / after-market car stereo. For example, a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc., cannot be integrated with an OEM car radio manufactured by TOYOTA or an after-market car radio manufactured by CLARION, Inc. Thus, existing expansion modules only serve the limited purpose of integrating equipment by the same manufacturer as the car stereo. Thus, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that allows any audio device of any manufacture to be integrated with any OEM or after-market radio system. Further, radio-frequency (RF) transmitters and cassette tape adapters have been developed for allowing music from a device external to a car radio, such as a portable CD player, to be played through the car radio using the FM receiver or the cassette deck of the radio. However, such systems are often prone to interference, and do not provide high fidelity.

Moreover, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that not only achieves integration of various audio and video devices that are alien to a given OEM or after-market car stereo or video system, but also allows for information to be exchanged between the after-market device and the car stereo or video system. For example, it would be desirable to provide a system wherein station, track, time, and song information can be retrieved from the after-market device, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo or video system for display thereby, such as at an LCD panel of the car stereo or on one or more display panels of a car video system. Such information could be transmitted and displayed on both hardwired car stereo and video systems (*e.g.*, radios installed in dashboards or at other locations within the car), or integrated for display on one or more software or graphically-driven radio systems operable with graphical display panels.

Additionally, it would be desirable to provide a multimedia device integration system that allows a user to control more than one device, such as a CD or satellite receiver and one or more auxiliary sources, and to quickly and conveniently switch between same using the existing controls of the car stereo or video system.

5 Accordingly, the present invention addresses these needs by providing a multimedia device integration system that allows a plurality of after-market devices, such as CD players, CD changers, digital media devices (*e.g.*, MP3 players, MP4 players, Apple iPod, WMV players, portable media centers, and other devices), satellite receivers, DAB receivers, auxiliary input sources, video
10 devices (*e.g.*, DVD players), cellular telephones, or any combination thereof, to be integrated into existing car stereo and video systems while allowing information to be displayed on, and control to be provided from, the car stereo or video system.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system. One or more after-market audio devices, such as CD players, CD changers, digital media devices (e.g., MP3 players, MP4 players, WMV players, Apple iPod devices, portable media centers, and other devices), satellite receivers (e.g., XM or Sirius receivers), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or auxiliary input sources, can be connected to and operate with an existing stereo system in an automobile, such as an OEM car stereo system or an after-market car stereo system installed in the automobile. The integration system connects to and interacts with the car stereo at any available port of the car stereo, such as a CD input port, a satellite input, or other known type of connection. If the car stereo system is an after-market car stereo system, the present invention generates a signal that is sent to the car stereo to keep same in an operational state and responsive to external data and signals. Commands generated at the control panel are received by the present invention and converted into a format recognizable by the after-market device. The formatted commands are executed by the after-market device, and audio therefrom is channeled to the car stereo. Information from the after-market device is received by the present invention, converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo, and forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby. The formatted information could include information relating to a CD or MP3 track being played, channel, song, and artist information from a satellite receiver or DAB receiver, or video information from one or more external devices connected to the present invention. The information can be presented as one or more menus, textual, or graphical prompts for display on an LCD display of the radio, allowing

interaction with the user at the radio. A docking port may be provided for allowing portable external audio devices to be connected to the interface of the present invention.

In an embodiment of the present invention, a dual-input device is provided for integrating both an external audio device and an auxiliary input with an OEM or after-market car stereo. The user can select between the external audio device and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. The invention can automatically detect the type of device connected to the auxiliary input, and integrate same with the car stereo.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with an existing car stereo system. A user can select between the auxiliary sources using the control panel of the car stereo. One or more after-market audio devices can be integrated with the auxiliary input sources, and a user can switch between the audio device and the auxiliary input sources using the car stereo. Devices connected to the auxiliary input sources are inter-operable with the car stereo, and are capable of exchanging commands and data via the interface.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating an external device for use with a car stereo or video system, wherein the interface is positioned within the car stereo or video system. The system comprises a car stereo or video system; an after-market device external to the car stereo or video system; an interface positioned within the car stereo or video system and connected between the car stereo or video system and the after-market device for exchanging data and audio or video signals between the car stereo or

video system and the after-market device; means for processing and dispatching
commands for controlling the after-market device from the car stereo or video
system in a format compatible with the after-market device; and means for
processing and displaying data from the after-market device on a display of the car
5 stereo or video system in a format compatible with the car stereo or video system.
The after-market device could comprise one or more of a CD changer, CD player,
satellite receiver (*e.g.*, XM or Sirius), digital media device (*e.g.*, MP3, MP4,
WMV, or Apple iPod device), video device (*e.g.*, DVD player), cellular telephone,
or any combination thereof.

10 In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for
integrating a cellular telephone for use with a car stereo or video system. The
system comprises a car stereo or video system; a cellular telephone external to the
car stereo or video system; an interface connected between the car stereo or video
system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data and audio or video signals
15 between the car stereo or video system and the cellular telephone; means for
processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from
the car stereo or video system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone;
and means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a
display of the car stereo or video system in a format compatible with the car stereo
20 or video system.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for
integrating an external video system for use with a car video system. The system
comprises a car video system; an after-market video device external to the car

video system; an interface connected between the car video system and the after-market video device for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car video system and the after-market video device; means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-market video device from the car video system in a format compatible with the after-market video device; and means for processing and displaying data from the after-market video device on a display of the car video system in a format compatible with the car video system.

The present invention also provides an interface for integrating a plurality of after-market devices for use with a car stereo or video system using a single interface. In one embodiment, the system comprises an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo or video system and an after-market device; a plurality of configuration jumpers in the interface for specifying a first device type corresponding to the car stereo or video system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device; and a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo or video system and for converting signals from the car stereo or video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using settings of the plurality of configuration jumpers. In another embodiment, the system comprises an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo or video system and an after-market device; first and second wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the first wiring harness includes a first electrical configuration corresponding to the car stereo or video system and the second

wiring harness includes a second electrical configuration corresponding to the after-market device; and a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo or video system and for converting
5 signals from the car stereo or video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using the first and second electrical configurations of the first and second wiring harnesses. A plurality of wiring harnesses can be provided for integrating a plurality of devices.

10 The present invention also provides a method for integrating an after-market device for use with a car stereo or video system, comprising the steps of interconnecting the car stereo or video system and the after-market device with an interface; determining a first device type corresponding to the car stereo or video system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device; loading
15 a protocol conversion software block from memory in the interface using the first and second device types; converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo or video system using the protocol conversion software block; and converting signals from the car stereo or video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device using the
20 protocol conversion software block.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

These and other important objects and features of the invention will be apparent from the following Detailed Description of the Invention, taken in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which:

5 **FIG. 1** is a block diagram showing the multimedia device integration system of the present invention.

FIG. 2a is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player is integrated with a car radio.

10 **FIG. 2b** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2c is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2d is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

20 **FIG. 2e** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2f is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver and a plurality of auxiliary input source are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2g is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

5 **FIG. 2h** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces and an audio device are integrated with a car stereo.

FIG. 3a is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with a car radio.

10 **FIG. 3b** is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating both a CD player and an auxiliary input source with a car radio, wherein the CD player and the auxiliary input are switchable by a user.

FIG. 3c is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

15 **FIG. 3d** is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver with a car radio.

FIG. 4a is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player with a car radio.

20 **FIG. 4b** is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player with a car radio.

FIG. 4c is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with a car radio.

FIG. 4d is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4e is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

5 **FIG. 4f** is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4g is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources
10 with a car stereo.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device and one or more auxiliary input sources.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present
15 invention for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention.

FIG. 7a is a perspective view of a docking station according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car.

FIG. 7b is an end view of the docking station of **FIG. 7a**.

20 **FIGS. 8a-8b** are perspective views of another embodiment of the docking station of the present invention, which includes the multimedia device integration system of the present invention incorporated therewith.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram showing the components of the docking station of **FIGS. 8a-8b**.

FIG. 10 is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein the interface is incorporated within a car stereo or car video system.

5 **FIG. 11a** is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating a cellular telephone for use with a car stereo or video system; **FIG. 11b** is a flowchart showing processing logic for integrating a cellular telephone for use with a car stereo or video system.

10 **FIG. 12a** is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating an after-market video device for use with a car video system; **FIG. 12b** is a flowchart showing processing logic for integrating an after-market video device for use with a car video system.

15 **FIG. 13a** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein configuration jumpers and protocol conversion software blocks are provided for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface.

20 **FIG. 13b** is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein wiring harnesses and protocol conversion software blocks are provided for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface.

FIG. 14 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface.

FIG. 15 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for allowing a user to specify one or more after-market device types for integration using a single interface.

FIG. 16 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for allowing a user to quickly navigate through a list of songs on one or more after-market devices using the controls of a car stereo or video system.

FIG. 17 is a diagram showing an another embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of external devices are integrated using a single interface.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a multimedia device integration system. One or more after-market devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, digital media player (*e.g.*, MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, portable media center, or other device), satellite receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, video device (*e.g.*, DVD player), cellular telephone, or the like, can be integrated with an existing car radio or car video device, such as an OEM or after-market car stereo or video system. Control of the after-market device is enabled using the car stereo or car video system, and information from the after-market device, such as channel, artist, track, time, song, and other information information, is retrieved from the after-market device, processed, and forwarded to the car stereo or car video system for display thereon. The information channeled to the car stereo or video system can include video from the external device, as well as graphical and menu-based information. A user can review and interact with information via the car stereo. Commands from the car stereo or video system are received, processed by the present invention into a format recognizable by the after-market device device, and transmitted thereto for execution. One or more auxiliary input channels can be integrated by the present invention with the car stereo or video system. The user can switch between one or more after-market devices and one or more auxiliary input channels using the control panel buttons of the car stereo or video system.

As used herein, the term “integration” or “integrated” is intended to mean connecting one or more external devices or inputs to an existing car stereo or video system via an interface, processing and handling signals, audio, and/or video

information, allowing a user to control the devices via the car stereo or video system, and displaying data from the devices on the car stereo or video system. Thus, for example, integration of a CD player with a car stereo system allows for the CD player to be remotely controlled via the control panel of the stereo system, and data from the CD player to be sent to the display of the stereo. Of course, control of after-market devices can be provided at locations other than the control panel of the car stereo or video system without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Further, as used herein, the term "inter-operable" is intended to mean allowing the external audio or video device to receive and process commands that have been formatted by the interface of the present invention, as well as allowing a car stereo or video system to display information that is generated by the external audio or video device and processed by the present invention. Additionally, by the term "inter-operable," it is meant allowing a device that is alien to the environment of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo or video system to be utilized thereby.

Also, as used herein, the terms "car stereo" and "car radio" are used interchangeably and are intended to include all presently existing car stereos, radios, video systems, such as physical devices that are present at any location within a vehicle, in addition to software and/or graphically- or display-driven receivers. An example of such a receiver is a software-driven receiver that operates on a universal LCD panel within a vehicle and is operable by a user via a graphical user interface displayed on the universal LCD panel. Further, any future receiver, whether a hardwired or a software/graphical receiver operable on one or more displays, is considered within the definition of the terms "car stereo" and "car

radio,” as used herein, and is within the spirit and scope of the present invention. Moreover, the term “car” is not limited to any specific type of automobile, but rather, includes all automobiles. Additionally, by the term “after-market,” it is meant any device not installed by a manufacturer at the time of sale of the car.

5 **FIG. 1** is a block diagram showing the multimedia device integration (or interface) system of the present invention, generally indicated at **20**. A plurality of devices and auxiliary inputs can be connected to the interface **20**, and integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio **10**. A CD player or changer **15** can be integrated with the radio **10** via interface **20**. A satellite radio or DAB receiver **25**,
10 such as an XM or Sirius radio satellite receiver or DAB receiver known in the art, could be integrated with the radio **10**, via the interface **20**. Further, an MP3 player **30** could also be integrated with the radio **10** via interface **20**. The MP3 player **30** could be any known digital media device, such as an Apple iPod or any other digital media device. Moreover, a plurality of auxiliary input sources, illustratively
15 indicated as auxiliary input sources **35** (comprising input sources 1 through n , n being any number), could also be integrated with the car radio **10** via interface **20**. Optionally, a control head **12**, such as that commonly used with after-market CD changers and other similar devices, could be integrated with the car radio **10** via interface **20**, for controlling any of the car radio **10**, CD player/changer **15**,
20 satellite/DAB receiver **25**, MP3 player **30**, and auxiliary input sources **35**. Thus, as can be readily appreciated, the interface **20** of the present invention allows for the integration of a multitude of devices and inputs with an OEM or after-market car radio or stereo.

FIG. 2a is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device interface system of the present invention, wherein a CD player/changer **15** is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio **10**. The CD player **15** is electrically connected with the interface **20**, and exchanges data and audio signals therewith. The interface **20** is electrically connected with the car radio **10**, and exchanges data and audio signals therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the car radio **10** includes a display **13** (such as an alphanumeric, electroluminescent display) for displaying information, and a plurality of control panel buttons **14** that normally operate to control the radio **10**. The interface **20** allows the CD player **15** to be controlled by the control buttons **14** of the radio **10**. Further, the interface **20** allows information from the CD player **15**, such as track, disc, time, and song information, to be retrieved therefrom, processed and formatted by the interface **20**, sent to the display **13** of the radio **10**.

Importantly, the interface **20** allows for the remote control of the CD player **15** from the radio **10** (e.g., the CD player **15** could be located in the trunk of a car, while the radio **10** is mounted on the dashboard of the car). Thus, for example, one or more discs stored within the CD player **15** can be remotely selected by a user from the radio **10**, and tracks on one or more of the discs can be selected therefrom. Moreover, standard CD operational commands, such as pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track forward, and track reverse (among other commands) can be remotely entered at the control panel buttons **14** of the radio **10** for remotely controlling the CD player **15**.

FIG. 2b is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein an MP3 player **30** is integrated with an OEM or after-market

car radio 10 via interface 20. As mentioned earlier, the interface 20 of the present invention allows for a plurality of disparate audio devices to be integrated with an existing car radio for use therewith. Thus, as shown in FIG. 2b, remote control of the MP3 player 30 via radio 10 is provided for via interface 20. The MP3 player 5 30 is electronically interconnected with the interface 20, which itself is electrically interconnected with the car radio 10. The interface 20 allows data and audio signals to be exchanged between the MP3 player 30 and the car radio 10, and processes and formats signals accordingly so that instructions and data from the radio 10 are processable by the MP3 player 30, and vice versa. Operational 10 commands, such as track selection, pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, and other commands, are entered via the control panel buttons 14 of car radio 10, processed by the interface 20, and formatted for execution by the MP3 player 30. Data from the MP3 player, such as track, time, and song information, is received by the interface 20, processed thereby, and sent to the radio 10 for display on 15 display 13. Audio from the MP3 player 30 is selectively forwarded by the interface 20 to the radio 10 for playing.

FIG. 2c is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver 25 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10 via the interface 20. Satellite/DAB receiver 25 20 can be any satellite radio receiver known in the art, such as XM or Sirius, or any DAB receiver known in the art. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is electrically interconnected with the interface 20, which itself is electrically interconnected with the car radio 10. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is remotely operable by the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. Commands from the radio 10 are received by the

interface 20, processed and formatted thereby, and dispatched to the satellite/DAB receiver 25 for execution thereby. Information from the satellite/DAB receiver 25, including time, station, and song information, is received by the interface 20, processed, and transmitted to the radio 10 for display on display 13. Further, audio
5 from the satellite/DAB receiver 25 is selectively forwarded by the interface 20 for playing by the radio 10.

FIG. 2d is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. The auxiliary inputs 35 can be connected to
10 analog sources, or can be digitally coupled with one or more audio devices, such as after-market CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, satellite receivers, DAB receivers, and the like, and integrated with an existing car stereo. Preferably, four auxiliary input sources are connectable with the interface 20, but any number of auxiliary input sources could be included. Audio from the auxiliary input sources
15 35 is selectively forwarded to the radio 10 under command of the user. As will be discussed herein in greater detail, a user can select a desired input source from the auxiliary input sources 35 by depressing one or more of the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 receives the command initiated from the control panel, processes same, and connects the corresponding input source from
20 the auxiliary input sources 35 to allow audio therefrom to be forwarded to the radio 10 for playing. Further, the interface 20 determines the type of audio devices connected to the auxiliary input ports 35, and integrates same with the car stereo 10.

As mentioned previously, the present invention allows one or more external audio devices to be integrated with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo, along with one or more auxiliary input sources, and the user can select between these sources using the controls of the car stereo. Such “dual input” capability
5 allows operation with devices connected to either of the inputs of the device, or both. Importantly, the device can operate in “plug and play” mode, wherein any device connected to one of the inputs is automatically detected by the present invention, its device type determined, and the device automatically integrated with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo. Thus, the present invention is not
10 dependent any specific device type to be connected therewith to operate. For example, a user can first purchase a CD changer, plug same into a dual interface, and use same with the car stereo. At a point later in time, the user could purchase an XM tuner, plug same into the device, and the tuner will automatically be detected and integrated with the car stereo, allowing the user to select from and
15 operate both devices from the car stereo. It should be noted that such plug and play capability is not limited to a dual input device, but is provided for in every embodiment of the present invention. The dual-input configuration of the present invention is illustrated in **FIGS. 2e-2h** and described below.

FIG. 2e is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present
20 invention, wherein an external CD player/changer **15** and one or more auxiliary input sources **35** are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo **10**. Both the CD player **15** and one or more of the auxiliary input sources **35** are electrically interconnected with the interface **20**, which, in turn, is electrically interconnected to the radio **10**. Using the controls **14** of the radio **10**, a user can select between the

CD player 15 and one or more of the inputs 35 to selectively channel audio from these sources to the radio. The command to select from one of these sources is received by the interface 20, processed thereby, and the corresponding source is channeled to the radio 10 by the interface 20. As will be discussed later in greater
5 detail, the interface 20 contains internal processing logic for selecting between these sources.

FIG. 2f is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources are integrated by the interface 20 with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. Similar to the embodiment of the present invention illustrated in FIG. 2e
10 and described earlier, the interface 20 allows a user to select between the satellite/DAB receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, described in greater detail below, for allowing switching between the satellite/DAB
15 receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35.

FIG. 2g is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player 30 and one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated by the interface 20 with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. Similar
20 to the embodiments of the present invention illustrated in FIGS. 2e and 2f and described earlier, the interface 20 allows a user to select between the MP3 player 30 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, as will be discussed later in greater detail, for allowing switching between the MP3 player 30 and one or more
of the auxiliary input sources 35.

FIG. 2h is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces **40** and **44** and an audio device **17** are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo **10**. Importantly, the present invention can be expanded to allow a plurality of auxiliary inputs to be

5 connected to the car stereo **10** in a tree-like fashion. Thus, as can be seen in **FIG. 2h**, a first auxiliary interface **40** is connected to the interface **20**, and allows data and audio from the ports **42** to be exchanged with the car radio **10**. Connected to one of the ports **42** is another auxiliary interface **44**, which, in turn, provides a plurality of input ports **46**. Any device connected to any of the ports **42** or **46** can

10 be integrated with the car radio **10**. Further, any device connected to the ports **42** or **46** can be inter-operable with the car radio **10**, allowing commands to be entered from the car radio **10** (e.g., such as via the control panel **14**) for commanding the device, and information from the device to be displayed by the car radio **10**. Conceivably, by configuring the interfaces **40**, **44**, and successive interfaces in a

15 tree configuration, any number of devices can be integrated using the present invention.

The various embodiments of the present invention described above and shown in **FIGS. 1** through **2h** are illustrative in nature and are not intended to limit the spirit or scope of the present invention. Indeed, any conceivable audio device

20 or input source, in any desired combination, can be integrated by the present invention into existing car stereo systems. Further, it is conceivable that not only can data and audio signals be exchanged between the car stereo and any external device, but also video information that can be captured by the present invention,

processed thereby, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby and interaction with a user thereat.

Various circuit configurations can be employed to carry out the present invention. Examples of such configurations are described below and shown in
5 **FIGS. 3a-3d.**

FIG. 3a is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with an existing car stereo system. A plurality of ports **J1C1**, **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH** are provided for allowing connection of the interface system of the present invention between an
10 existing car radio, an after-market CD player or changer, or an auxiliary input source. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port **J1C1** connects to the input port of an OEM car radio, such as that manufactured by TOYOTA, Inc. Conceivably, port **J1C1** could be modified to allow connection to the input port of an after-market car radio. Ports
15 **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH** connect to an after-market CD changer, such as that manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc., or to an auxiliary input source.

Microcontroller **U1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J1C1**, **J2A1**, and **X2**, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player or auxiliary input source connected to the ports **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH**. For
20 example, microcontroller **U1** receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector **J1C1**, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player or auxiliary input source via connector **J2A1**. Additionally, the microcontroller **U1** receives information provided by the CD

player or auxiliary input source via connector **J2A1**, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector **J1C1** for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH** and **LCH** is selectively channeled to the car radio at port **J1C1** under control
5 of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F628 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F628 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having an internal, 4
10 MHz internal oscillator, 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, a capture/compare/PWM, a USART, 2 comparators, and a programmable voltage reference. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **U1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

15 A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R13**, diodes **D1** through **D4**, capacitors **C1** and **C2**, and oscillator **Y1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J1C1**, **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be
20 arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3a** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3b is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration according to the present invention, wherein one or more after-market CD changers / players and an auxiliary input source are integrated with an existing car stereo, and wherein the user can select between the CD changer/player and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**. Ports **J4A**, **J4B**, and **J3** allow the audio device interface system of the present invention to be connected to one or more existing car stereos, such as an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, ports **J4A** and **J4B** can be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by BMW, Inc. Port **J3** can be connected to a car stereo manufactured by LANDROVER, Inc. Of course, any number of car stereos, by any manufacturer, could be provided. Ports **J1** and **J2** allow connection to an after-market CD changer or player, such as that manufactured by ALPINE, Inc., and an auxiliary input source. Optionally, ports **J5L1** and **J5R1** allow integration of a standard analog (line-level) source. Of course, a single standalone CD player or auxiliary input source could be connected to either of ports **J1** or **J2**.

Microcontroller **DD1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player and auxiliary input source connected to the ports **J1** and **J2** with the car stereo connected to the ports **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3**. For example, microcontroller **DD1** receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connectors **J4A** and **J4B**

or **J3**, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors **J1** or **J2**. Additionally, the microcontroller **DD1** receives information provided by the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors **J1** or **J2**, processes and formats same, and transmits
5 the formatted data to the car stereo via connectors **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3** for display on the display of the car stereo. Further, the microcontroller **DD1** controls multiplexer **DA3** to allow selection between the CD player/changer and the auxiliary input. Audio signals provided at the ports **J1**, **J2**, **J5L1** and **J5R1** is selectively channeled to the car radio at ports **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3** under control of
10 one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **DD1**.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **DD1** comprises the 16F872 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F872 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 64 bytes of
15 EEPROM data memory, self-programming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, capture/compare/PWM functions, a USART, and a synchronous serial port configurable as either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire inter-integrated circuit bus. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **DD1**
20 without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexer **DA3** comprises the CD4053 triple, two-channel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer manufactured by FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR, Inc. Any other suitable

multiplexer can be substituted for **DA3** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R18**, diodes **D1** through **D3**, capacitors **C1-C11**, and **G1-G3**, transistors **Q1-Q3**,
5 transformers **T1** and **T2**, amplifiers **LCH:A** and **LCH:B**, oscillator **XTAL1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **DD1** and the multiplexer **DA3** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a
10 variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3b** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3c is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration for
15 integrating a plurality of auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports **J1**, **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4**. Port **J1** allows the multimedia device integration system of the present invention to be connected to
20 one or more existing car stereos. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, port **J1** could be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by HONDA, Inc., or any other manufacturer. Ports **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4** allow connection with the left and right channels of four auxiliary input

sources. Of course, any number of auxiliary input sources and ports/connectors could be provided.

Microcontroller **U1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J1**, **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4**, and provides functionality for integrating one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the ports **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4** with the car stereo connected to the port **J1**. Further, the microcontroller **U1** controls multiplexers **DA3** and **DA4** to allow selection amongst any of the auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4** are selectively channeled to the car radio at port **J1** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F872 microcontroller discussed earlier. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexers **DA3** and **DA4** comprises the CD4053 triple, two-channel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer, discussed earlier. Any other suitable microcontroller and multiplexers can be substituted for **U1**, **DA3**, and **DA4** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R15**, diodes **D1** through **D3**, capacitors **C1-C5**, transistors **Q1-Q2**, amplifiers **DA1:A** and **DA1:B**, and oscillator **Y1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** and the multiplexers **DA3** and **DA4** with the hardware connected to the ports **J1**, **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**,

LCH3, RCH4, and LCH4. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in FIG. 3c and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3d is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system. Ports J1 and J2 are provided for allowing connection of the integration system of the present invention between an existing car radio and a satellite receiver. These ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port J2 connects to the input port of an existing car radio, such as that manufactured by KENWOOD, Inc. Port J1 connects to an after-market satellite receiver, such as that manufactured by PIONEER, Inc.

Microcontroller U1 is in electrical communication with each of the ports J1 and J2, and provides functionality for integrating the satellite receiver connected to the port J1 with the car stereo connected to the port J2. For example, microcontroller U1 receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector J2, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the satellite receiver via connector J2. Additionally, the microcontroller U1 receives information provided by the satellite receiver via connector J1, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector J2

for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the port **J1** is selectively channeled to the car radio at port **J2** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**.

5 In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F873 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F873 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, self-programming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, 2 capture/compare/PWM functions,
10 a synchronous serial port that can be configured as either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire inter-integrated circuit bus, and a USART. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **U1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

15 A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R7**, capacitors **C1** and **C2**, and amplifier **A1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J1** and **J2**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of
20 microcontrollers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3d** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIGS. 4a through **6** are flowcharts showing processing logic according to the present invention. Such logic can be embodied as software and/or instructions stored in a read-only memory circuit (*e.g.*, and EEPROM circuit), or other similar device. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the processing logic
5 described herein is stored in one or more microcontrollers, such as the microcontrollers discussed earlier with reference to **FIGS. 3a-3d**. Of course, any other suitable means for storing the processing logic of the present invention can be employed.

FIG. 4a is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at
10 **100**, for integrating a CD player or changer with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system. Beginning in step **100**, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step **104** is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step **106** is
15 invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **106** is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **106**, a CD handling process, indicated as block **108**, is invoked, allowing the CD player/changer to exchange
20 data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step **110**, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a CD player/changer is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. If the

car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. Further, the signal need not be limited to a CD player device presence signal, but rather, could be any type of device presence signal (e.g., MP3 player device presence signal, satellite receiver presence signal, video device presence signal, cellular telephone presence signal, or any other type of device presence signal). Concurrently with step 110, or within a short period of time before or after the execution of step 110, steps 112 and 114 are invoked. In step 112, the audio channels of the CD player/changer are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the CD player/changer to be played through the car stereo. In step 114, data is retrieved by the present invention from the CD player/changer, including track and time information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the external CD player/changer can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 110, 112, and 114 have been executed, control passes to step 116.

In steps 116, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for CD operational commands. Examples of such commands include track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 118, if a command is not detected, step 116 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 118 invokes step 120, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the CD player/changer connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a GM car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a CD player/changer manufactured by ALPINE, Inc. Any

conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by a CD player/changer of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 122 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the CD player/changer and executed. Step 110 is then re-invoked, so that
5 additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4b is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 130, for integrating an MP3 player with an existing car stereo system. Examples of MP3 players that can be integrated by the present invention include, but are not limited to, the Apple iPod and other types of digital media devices. Beginning in
10 step 132, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 134 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 136 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals
15 external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 136 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 136, an MP3 handling process, indicated as block 138, is invoked, allowing the MP3 player to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 140, a signal
20 is generated by the present invention indicating that an MP3 player is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step 142, the audio channels of the MP3 player are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system,

allowing audio from the MP3 player to be played through the car stereo. In step 144, data is retrieved by the present invention from the MP3 player, including track, time, title, and song information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the MP3 player can
5 be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 140, 142, and 144 have been executed, control passes to step 146.

In steps 146, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for MP3 operational commands. Examples of such commands include
10 track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 148, if a command is not detected, step 146 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 148 invokes step 150, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the MP3 player connected to the present invention. For example,
15 in this step, a command issued from a HONDA car radio is converted into a format recognizable by an MP3 player manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by an MP3 player of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 152 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the MP3
20 player and executed. Step 140 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4c is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 160, for integrating a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver with an existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 162, a determination is made as to whether the

existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 164 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 166 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state
5 responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 166 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 166, a satellite/DAB receiver handling process, indicated as block 168, is invoked, allowing the satellite/DAB receiver to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system.
10 Beginning in step 170, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a satellite or DAB receiver is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step 172, the audio channels of the satellite/DAB receiver
15 are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the satellite receiver or DAB receiver to be played through the car stereo. In step 174, data is retrieved by the present invention from the satellite/DAB receiver, including channel number, channel name, artist name, song time, and song title, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. The
20 information could be presented in one or more menus, or via a graphical interface viewable and manipulable by the user at the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the receiver can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 170, 172, and 174 have been executed, control passes to step 176.

In steps 176, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for satellite/DAB receiver operational commands. Examples of such commands include station up, station down, station memory program, and other similar commands. In step 178, if a command is not detected, step 176 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 178 invokes step 180, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the satellite/DAB receiver connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a FORD car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by a satellite/DAB receiver of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 182 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the satellite/DAB receiver and executed. Step 170 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4d is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 190, for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 192, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 194 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 196 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 196 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 196, an auxiliary input handling process, indicated as block 198, is invoked, allowing one or more auxiliary inputs

to be connected (channeled) to the car stereo. Further, if a plurality of auxiliary inputs exist, the logic of block 198 allows a user to select a desired input from the plurality of inputs. Beginning in step 200, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present, and the signal is
5 continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step 202, the control panel buttons of the car stereo are monitored.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, each of the one or more
10 auxiliary input sources are selectable by selecting a CD disc number on the control panel of the car radio. Thus, in step 204, a determination is made as to whether the first disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step 206 is invoked, wherein the first auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 208 is invoked, wherein a second
15 determination is made as to whether the second disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step 210 is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 212 is invoked, wherein a third determination is made as to whether the third disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step
20 214 is invoked, wherein the third auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 216 is invoked, wherein a fourth determination is made as to whether the fourth disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step 218 is invoked, wherein the fourth auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a

negative determination is made, step 200 is re-invoked, and the process disclosed for block 198 repeated. Further, if any of steps 206, 210, 214, or 218 are executed, then step 200 is re-invoked and block 198 repeated.

The process disclosed in block 198 allows a user to select from one of four
5 auxiliary input sources using the control buttons of the car stereo. Of course, the number of auxiliary input sources connectable with and selectable by the present invention can be expanded to any desired number. Thus, for example, 6 auxiliary input sources could be provided and switched using corresponding selection key(s) or keystroke(s) on the control panel of the radio. Moreover, any desired keystroke,
10 selection sequence, or button(s) on the control panel of the radio, or elsewhere, can be utilized to select from the auxiliary input sources without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

FIG. 4e is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 220, for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car
15 radio. Beginning in step 222, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 224 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 226 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to
20 signals external to the cars stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 226 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 226, then step 228 is invoked, wherein a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo.

Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step 230, a determination is made as to whether a CD player is present (*i.e.*, whether an external CD player or changer is connected to the multimedia device integration system of the present invention). If a positive
5 determination is made, steps 231 and 232 are invoked. In step 231, the logic of block 108 of FIG. 4a (the CD handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the CD player/changer can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 232, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention
10 monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external CD player/changer to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 234 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 234 re-invokes step 228, so that further
15 processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external CD player/changer to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 236 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the CD player/changer are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 238 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is
20 executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 230 (no external CD player/changer is connected to the present invention), then step 238 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4f is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **240**, for integrating a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step **242**, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step **244** is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step **246** is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **246** is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **246**, then step **248** is invoked, wherein a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step **250**, a determination is made as to whether a satellite receiver or DAB receiver is present (*i.e.*, whether an external satellite receiver or DAB receiver is connected to the multimedia device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps **251** and **252** are invoked. In step **251**, the logic of block **168** of **FIG. 4c** (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the satellite receiver can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step **252**, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external satellite receiver to one or more auxiliary

input sources. Step 254 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 254 re-invokes step 258, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external satellite/DAB receiver to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 256 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the satellite receiver are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 258 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 250 (no external satellite/DAB receiver is connected to the present invention), then step 258 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4g is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating an MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car stereo. Beginning in step 262, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 264 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 266 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 266 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 266, then step 268 is invoked, wherein a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external

device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. Then, in step 270, a determination is made as to whether an MP3 player is present (*i.e.*, whether an external MP3 player is connected to the multimedia device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 271 and 272 are invoked. In step 271, the logic of block 138 of FIG. 4b (the MP3 handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the MP3 player can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 272, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external MP3 player to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 274 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 274 re-invokes step 278, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external MP3 player to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 276 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the MP3 player are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 278 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 270 (no external MP3 player is connected to the present invention), then step 278 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

As mentioned previously, to enable integration, the present invention contains logic for converting command signals issued from an after-market or OEM car stereo into a format compatible with one or more external audio devices connected to the present invention. Such logic can be applied to convert any car stereo signal for use with any external device. For purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown in **Table 1**, below, for converting control signals from a BMW car stereo into a format understandable by a CD changer:

Table 1

```

10      ;      =====
      ;      Radio requests changer to STOP (exit PLAY mode)
      ;      Decoding 6805183801004C message
      ;      =====

      Encode_RD_stop_msg:

15          movlw 0x68
            xorwf BMW_Recv_buff,W
            skpz
            return

20          movlw 0x05
            xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+1,W
            skpz
            return

25          movlw 0x18
            xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+2,W
            skpz
            return

30          movlw 0x38
            xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+3,W
            skpz
            return

35          movlw 0x01
            xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+4,W
            skpz
            return

40          tstf  BMW_Recv_buff+5
            skpz
            return

45          movlw 0x4C
            xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+6,W

```

```

    skpz
    return

    bsf   BMW_Recv_STOP_msg
5       return
    
```

The code portion shown in **Table 1** receives a STOP command issued by a BMW stereo, in a format proprietary to BMW stereos. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW_Recv_buff. The procedure
 10 “Encode_RD_stop_msg” repetitively applies an XOR function to the STOP command, resulting in a new command that is in a format compatible with the after-market CD player. The command is then stored in an output buffer for dispatching to the CD player.

Additionally, the present invention contains logic for retrieving information
 15 from an after-market audio device, and converting same into a format compatible with the car stereo for display thereby. Such logic can be applied to convert any data from the external device for display on the car stereo. For purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown in **Table 2**, below, for converting data from a CD changer into a format understandable by a BMW car stereo:

20

Table 2

```

    ;   =====
    ;   Changer replies with STOP confirmation
    ;   Encoding 180A68390002003F0001027D message
    ;   =====
25   Load_CD_stop_msg:
        movlw 0x18
        movwf BMW_Send_buff

30         movlw 0x0A
        movwf BMW_Send_buff+1

        movlw 0x68
        movwf BMW_Send_buff+2
35         movlw 0x39
    
```

```

movwf BMW_Send_buff+3
5  off      movlw 0x00          ;current status_XX=00, power
      movwf BMW_Send_buff+4
      movlw 0x02          ;current status_YY=02, power
10  off      movwf BMW_Send_buff+5
      clrfsf BMW_Send_buff+6 ;separate field, always =0
      movfw BMW_MM_stat    ;current status_MM , magazine
15  config   movwf BMW_Send_buff+7
      clrfsf BMW_Send_buff+8 ;separate field, always =0
      movfw BMW_DD_stat    ;current status_DD , current
20  disc     movwf BMW_Send_buff+9
      movfw BMW_TT_stat    ;current status_TT , current
25  track    movwf BMW_Send_buff+10
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+9,W ;calculate check sum
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+8,W
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+7,W
30  xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+6,W
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+5,W
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+4,W
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+3,W
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+2,W
35  xorwfm BMW_Send_buff+1,W
      xorwfm BMW_Send_buff,W
      movwf BMW_Send_buff+11 ;store check sum
      movlw D'12'           ;12 bytes total
40  movwf BMW_Send_cnt
      bsf BMW_Send_on      ;ready to send
      return

```

The code portion shown in **Table 2** receives a STOP confirmation message from the CD player, in a format proprietary to the CD player. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW_Send_buff. The procedure "Load_CD_stop_msg" retrieves status information, magazine information, current disc, and current track information from the CD changer, and constructs a response containing this information. Then, a checksum is calculated

and stored in another buffer. The response and checksum are in a format compatible with the BMW stereo, and are ready for dispatching to the car stereo.

The present invention also includes logic for converting signals from an OEM car stereo system for use with a digital media device such as an MP3, MP4, or Apple iPod player. Shown below are code samples for allowing commands and data to be exchanged between a Ford car stereo and an Apple iPod device:

Table 3

```

//decoding Ford "play" command :41-C0-80-CA-01+
10     if ( ACP_rx_ready == ON ) {
        ACP_rx_ready = OFF;
        ACP_rx_taddr = ACP_rx_buff[1];
        ACP_rx_saddr = ACP_rx_buff[2];
15     ACP_rx_data1 = ACP_rx_buff[3];
        ACP_rx_data2 = ACP_rx_buff[4];
        ACP_rx_data3 = ACP_rx_buff[5];
        if ( (ACP_rx_saddr == 0x80) ) {
            switch ( ACP_rx_taddr ) {
20     case 0xC0:
                if ( ACP_rx_data1 == 0xCA)
                {
                    if ( ACP_rx_data2
25     == 0x01 ) {
                        flags.ACP_play_req = 1;
                    }
                    break;
                }
                break;
30     }
        }
    }

```

In the code portion shown in **Table 3**, a "Play" command selected by a user at the controls of a Ford OEM car stereo is received, and portions of the command are stored in one or more buffer arrays. Then, as shown below in **Table 4**, the decoded portions of the command stored in the one or more buffer arrays are used to construct a "Play/Pause" command in a format compatible with the Apple iPod device, and the command is sent to the Apple iPod for execution thereby:

Table 4

```

// encoding iPod "play/pause" command 0xFF 0x55 0x03 0x02 0x00
0x01 0xFA
5      if ( iPod_play_req == ON ) {
        iPod_play_req = OFF;
        iPod_tx_data[0] = 0x55;
        iPod_tx_data[1] = 0x03;
10     iPod_tx_data[2] = 0x02;
        iPod_tx_data[3] = 0x00;
        iPod_tx_data[4] = 0x01;
        iPod_tx_counter = 5;
        iPod_tx_ready = ON;
15     }

```

While the code portions shown in **Tables 1-2** are implemented using assembler language, and the code portions shown in **Tables 3-4** are implemented using the C programming language, it is to be expressly understood that any low or high level language known in the art could be utilized without departing from the spirit or scope of the invention. It will be appreciated that various other code portions can be developed for converting signals from any after-market or OEM car stereo for use by an after-market external audio device, and vice versa.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **300** for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device, and one or more auxiliary input sources. As was discussed earlier, the present invention allows a user to switch from one or more connected audio devices, such as an external CD player/changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, DAB receiver, or the like, and activate one or more auxiliary input sources. A selection sequence, initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo, allows such switching. Beginning in step **302**, the buttons of the control panel are monitored. In step **304**, a determination is made as to whether a "Track Up" button or sequence has been

initiated by the user. The “Track Up” button or sequence can for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a negative determination is made, step 306 is invoked, wherein the sensed button or sequence is processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the external audio device for execution.

5 Then, step 302 is re-invoked, so that additional buttons or sequences can be monitored.

In the event that a positive determination is made in step 304, step 308 is invoked, wherein the present invention waits for a predetermined period of time while monitoring the control panel buttons for additional buttons or sequences. In

10 a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the predetermined period of time is 750 milliseconds, but of course, other time durations are considered within the spirit and scope of the present invention. In step 310, a determination is made as to whether the user has initiated a “Track Down” button or sequence at the control panel of the car stereo within the predetermined time period. These sequences can

15 be used for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a negative determination is made, step 312 is invoked. In step 312, a determination is made as to whether a timeout has occurred (e.g., whether the predetermined period of time has expired). If a negative determination is made, step 308 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made, step 312 invokes step 306, so that

20 any buttons or key sequences initiated by the user that are not a “Track Down” command are processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the audio device for execution.

In the event that a positive determination is made in step 310 (a “Track Down” button or sequence has been initiated within the predetermined time

period), then step 314 is invoked. In step 314, the audio channels of the audio device are disconnected, and then step 316 is invoked. In step 316, the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is invoked, so that the user can select from one of the auxiliary input sources in accordance with the present invention. Thus, at this point in time, the system has switched, under user control, from the audio device to a desired auxiliary input. Although the foregoing description of the process 300 has been described with reference to "Track Up" and "Track Down" buttons or commands initiated by the user, it is to be expressly understood that any desired key sequence, keystroke, button depress, or any other action, can be sensed in accordance with the present invention and utilized for switching modes.

When operating in auxiliary mode, the present invention provides an indication on the display of the car stereo corresponding to such mode. For example, the CD number could be displayed as "1", and the track number displayed as "99," thus indicating to the user that the system is operating in auxiliary mode and that audio and data is being supplied from an auxiliary input source. Of course, any other indication could be generated and displayed on the display of the car stereo, such as a graphical display (e.g., an icon) or textual prompt.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 320, for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention. The present invention can sense device types connected to the auxiliary input ports, and can integrate same with the car stereo using the procedures discussed earlier. Beginning in step 322, the control panel buttons of

the car stereo are monitored for a button or sequence initiated by the user corresponding to an auxiliary input selection (such as the disc number method discussed earlier with reference to **FIG. 4d**). In response to an auxiliary input selection, step **324** is invoked, wherein the type of device connected to the selected auxiliary input is sensed by the present invention. Then, step **326** is invoked.

In step **326**, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a CD player/changer. If a positive determination is made, step **328** is invoked, wherein the logic of block **108** of **FIG. 4a** (the CD handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the CD player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step **326**, then step **330** is invoked. In step **330**, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is an MP3 player. If a positive determination is made, step **334** is invoked, wherein the logic of block **138** of **FIG. 4b** (the MP3 handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the MP3 player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step **330**, then step **336** is invoked. In step **336**, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver. If a positive determination is made, step **338** is invoked, wherein the logic of block **168** of **FIG. 4c** (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the satellite receiver is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step **336**, step **322** is re-invoked, so that additional auxiliary input selections can be monitored and processed accordingly. Of course, process **320** can be expanded to allow other types of devices connected to the auxiliary inputs of the present invention to be integrated with the car stereo.

The present invention can be expanded for allowing video information generated by an external device to be integrated with the display of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo. In such a mode, the invention accepts RGB (red/green/blue) input signals from the external device, and converts same to
5 composite signals. The composite signals are then forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby, such as on an LCD panel of the stereo. Additionally, the present invention can accept composite input signals from an external device, and convert same to RGB signals for display on the car stereo. Further, information from the external device can be formatted and presented to the user in one or more graphical
10 user interfaces or menus capable of being viewed and manipulated on the car stereo.

FIG. 7a is a perspective view of a docking station **400** according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car. Importantly, the present invention can be adapted to allow portable audio devices to be integrated
15 with an existing car stereo. The docking station **400** allows such portable devices to be conveniently docked and integrated with the car stereo. The docking station **400** includes a top portion **402** hingedly connected at a rear portion **408** to a bottom portion **404**, preferably in a clam-like configuration. A portable audio device **410**, such as the SKYFI radio distributed by DELPHI, Inc., is physically and electrically
20 connected with the docking portion **412**, and contained within the station **100**. A clasp **406** can be provided for holding the top and bottom portions in a closed position to retain the device **410**. Optionally, a video device could also be docked using the docking station **400**, and tabs **413** can be provided for holding the docking station **400** in place against a portion of a car. Conceivably, the docking

station **400** could take any form, such as a sleeve-like device for receiving and retaining a portable audio device and having a docking portion for electrically and mechanically mating with the audio device.

FIG. 7b is an end view showing the rear portion **408** of the docking station **400** of **FIG. 7a**. A hinge **414** connects the top portion and the bottom portions of the docking station **400**. A data port **416** is provided for interfacing with the audio device docked within the station **400**, and is in electrical communication therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the data port **416** is an RS-232 serial or USB data port that allows for the transmission of data with the audio device, and which connects with the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating the audio device with an OEM or after-market car stereo. Any known bus technology can be utilized to interface with any portable audio or video device contained within the docking station **400**, such as FIREWIRE, D2B, MOST, CAN, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, or any other bus technology known in the art. It should be noted that the present invention can be operated without a docking station, *i.e.*, a portable audio or video device can be plugged directly into the present invention for integration with a car stereo or video system.

FIGS. 8a-8b are perspective views of another embodiment of the docking station of the present invention, indicated generally at **500**, which includes the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, indicated generally at **540**, incorporated therewith. As shown in **FIG. 8a**, the docking station **500** includes a base portion **530**, a bottom member **515** interconnected with the base portion **530** at an edge thereof, and a top member **510** hingedly interconnected at

an edge to the base portion 530. The top member 510 and the bottom member 515 define a cavity for docking and storing a portable audio device 520, which could be a portable CD player, MP3 player, satellite (*e.g.*, XM, SIRIUS, or other type) tuner, or any other portable audio device. The docking station 500 would be
5 configured to accommodate a specific device, such as an IPOD from Apple Computer, Inc., or any other portable device.

The multimedia device integration system 540, in the form of a circuit board, is housed within the base portion 530 and performs the integration functions discussed herein for integrating the portable device 520 with an existing car stereo
10 or car video system. The integration system 540 is in communication with the portable device 520 via a connector 550, which is connected to a port on the device 520, and a cable 555 interconnected between the connector 550 and the integration system 540. The connector 550 could be any suitable connector and can vary according to the device type. For example, a MOLEX, USB, or any other
15 connector could be used, depending on the portable device. The integration system 540 is electrically connected with a car stereo or car video system by cable 560. Alternatively, the integration system could wirelessly communicate with the car stereo or car video system. A transmitter could be used at the integration system to communicate with a receiver at the car stereo or car video system. Where
20 automobiles include Bluetooth systems, such systems can be used to communicate with the integration system. As can be readily appreciated, the docking station 500 provides a convenient device for docking, storing, and integrating a portable device for use with a car stereo. Further, the docking station 500 could be positioned at

any desired location within a vehicle, including, but not limited to, the vehicle trunk.

As shown in FIG. 8b, the top member 510 can be opened in the general direction indicated by arrow A to allow for access to the portable audio device 520.

5 In this fashion, the device 520 can be quickly accessed for any desired purpose, such as for inserting and removing the device 520 from the docking station 500, as well as for providing access to the controls of the device 520.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram showing the components of the docking station of FIGS. 8a-8b. The docking station 500 houses both a portable audio or video
10 device 520 and a multimedia device integration system (or interface) 540. The shape and configuration of the docking station 500 can be varied as desired without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

The integration system of the present invention provides for control of a portable audio or video device, or other device, through the controls of the car
15 stereo or video system system. As such, controls on the steering wheel, where present, may also be used to control the portable audio device or other device. Further, in all embodiments of the present invention, communication between the after-market device and a car stereo or video system can be accomplished using known wireless technologies, such as Bluetooth.

20 FIG. 10 is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, indicated generally at 600, wherein the interface 630 is incorporated within a car stereo or car video system 610. The interface 630 is in electrical communication with the control panel buttons 620, display 615, and associated control circuitry 625 of the car

stereo or video system 610. The interface 630 could be manufactured on a separate printed circuit board positioned within the stereo or video system 610, or on one or more existing circuit boards of the stereo or video system 610. An after-market device 635 can be put into electrical communication with the interface 630 via a
5 port or connection on the car stereo or video system 610, and integrated for use with the car stereo or video system 610.

The device 635 can be controlled using the control panel buttons 620 of the car stereo or video system 610, and information from the device 635 is formatted by the interface 630 and displayed in the display 615 of the car stereo or video
10 system 610. Additionally, control commands generated at the car stereo or car video device 610 are converted by the interface 630 into a format (protocol) compatible with the multimedia device 635, and are dispatched thereto for execution. A plurality of multimedia devices could be intergrated using the interface 630, as well as one or more auxiliary input sources 640. The after-market
15 device 635 could comprise any audio, video, or telecommunications device, including, but not limited to, a CD player, CD changer, digital media player (*e.g.*, MP3 player, MP4 player, WMV player, Apple iPod, or any other player), satellite radio (*e.g.*, XM, Sirius, Delphi, etc.), video device (*e.g.*, DVD player), cellular telephone, or any other type of device or combinations thereof. Additionally, one
20 or more interfaces could be connected to the interface 630 (“daisy-chained”) to allow multiple products to be integrated. The device 600 could include one or more of the circuits disclosed in FIGS. 3a-3d and modified depending upon the type of the after-market device 635.

FIG. 11a is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at **645**, wherein a cellular telephone **670** is intergrated for use with a car stereo. The telephone **670** is in electrical communication with the interface **665**, which receives data from the cellular
5 telephone and formats same for displaying on the display **650** of the car stereo or video system **660**. Commands for controlling the telephone **670** can be entered using the control panel buttons **655** of the car stereo or video system **660**. The commands are processed by the interface **665**, converted into a format (protocol) compatible with the telephone **670**, and transmitted to the telephone **670** for
10 processing thereby. Additionally, audio from the telephone **670** can be channeled to the car stereo or video system **660** via the interface **665** and played through the speakers of the car stereo or video system **660**. For example, if the telephone **670** is provided with the ability to download songs or music, such songs or music can be selected using the car stereo or video system **660** and played therethrough using
15 the interface **665**. It should be noted that control of the cellular telephone could be provided using one or more displays (*e.g.*, LCD) of a car video system. Moreover, control of the cellular telephone **670** is not limited to the use of buttons on the car stereo or video ststem **660**, and indeed, a software or graphically-driven menu or interface can be used to control the cellular telephone. The device **645** could
20 include one or more of the circuits disclosed in **FIGS. 3a-3d** and modified for use with the cellular telephone **670**.

FIG. 11b is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **647**, for integrating a cellular telephone with a car radio. Beginning in step **649**, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a

negative determination is made, step 651 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 653 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in a state responsive to signals external to the
5 car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step 649 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 653, a cellular telephone handling process, indicated as block 661, is invoked. Beginning in step 654, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a cellular telephone is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly,
10 this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step 657, the audio channels of the cellular telephone are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the cellular telephone to be played through the car stereo. In step 659, data is retrieved by the present invention from
15 the cellular telephone, such as song information corresponding to one or more songs downloaded onto the cellular telephone. After steps 654, 657, and 659 have been executed, control passes to step 663.

In steps 663, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for cellular telephone operational commands. In step 664, if a command
20 is not detected, step 663 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 663 invokes step 667, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the cellular telephone connected to the present invention. Once the command has been formatted, step 669 is invoked, wherein the formatted

command is transmitted to the cellular telephone and executed. Step 654 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 12a is a diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 675, wherein an after-market video device 695 is integrated for use with a car video system 685. The after-market video device 695 could comprise a portable DVD player, digital video (DV) camera, digital camera, or any other video device. The interface 690 receives output video signals from the device 695, and converts same for display on one or more displays 680 (e.g., LCD seat-back displays in a minivan, fold-down displays mounted on the roof of a vehicle, vehicle navigation displays, etc.) of the car video system 685. The interface 690 could convert between composite and red/green/blue (RGB) video signals, and vice versa, using commercially-available video format conversion chips such as the TDA8315, TDA4570, TDA3567, TDA3566A, and TDA3569A video conversion chips manufactured by Philips Corp., and the AL251 and AL250 video conversion chips manufactured by Averlogic Technologies, Inc., or any other suitable video conversion chips. Commands issued by a user using the car video system 685 or display(s) 680 for controlling the device 695 are received by the interface 690, converted into a format compatible with the device 695, and transmitted thereto for processing. The device 675 could include one or more of the circuits disclosed in FIGS. 3a-3d and modified for use with the video device 695.

FIG. 12b is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 671, for integrating an after-market video device with a car video system. Beginning in step 673, a determination is made as to whether the existing car video

system is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 674 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car video system to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 677 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car video system is in a
5 state responsive to signals external to the car video system. If a negative determination is made, step 673 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 677, an after-market video device handling process, indicated as block 687, is invoked. Beginning in step 679, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that an external
10 device is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car video system. Importantly, this signal prevents the car video system from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. In step 681, the audio and video channels of the after-market device are connected (channeled) to the car video system, allowing audio and
15 video from the after-market device to be played through the car video system. In step 684, the display(s) of the car video system are updated with data from the after-market device. After steps 679, 681, and 684 have been executed, control passes to step 683.

In step 683, the present invention monitors the car video system for after-
20 market video device operational commands. In step 689, if a command is not detected, step 683 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 689 invokes step 691, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the after-market video device connected to the present invention. Once the command has been formatted, step 693 is invoked, wherein the formatted

command is transmitted to the after-market video device and executed. Step 679 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 13a is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system 710 of the present invention, wherein configuration jumpers 720 and protocol conversion software blocks 724 are provided for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface. The jumpers 720 can be set to a plurality of different settings, each of which corresponds to an after-market device of a specific type (*e.g.*, CD changer, CD player, digital media player, satellite radio, video device, cellular telephone, etc.) or from a specific manufacturer. Additionally, the jumpers 720 can be used to specify one or more device or manufacturer types for the car stereo or video system 705. The settings of the configuration jumpers 720 correspond to one or more protocol conversion software blocks 724 stored in memory (*e.g.*, programmable flash memory, ROM, EEPROM, etc.) 725 of the interface 710. Each of the software blocks 724 controls the interface circuitry 715 and contains instructions for converting data from the device 707 into a format compatible with the car stereo or video system 705, and vice versa. For example, a first block could contain software for allowing communication between an Apple iPod and an in-dash car stereo manufactured by Sony, and a second block could contain software for allowing communication between a DVD player and a car video system. Any desired number of blocks could be stored in the memory 725 and can be selected as desired by the user via configuration jumpers 720. As such, a single interface 710 can be used for integrating numerous devices of various types and manufactures for use with one or more car stereo or video systems. The device 710 could

include one or more of the circuits shown in **FIGS. 3a-3d**, with modifications depending upon the device types of the devices **705** and **707**.

FIG. 13b is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention, wherein wiring harnesses **727** and **728** and protocol conversion software blocks **729** are provided for integrating multimedia devices of various types using a single interface **726**. In this embodiment, the electrical configurations (pinouts) of each of the harnesses **727** and **728** correspond to car stereo / video systems and after-market devices of specific types and made by specific manufacturers (*e.g.*, harness **727** could correspond to a BMW car stereo, and harness **728** could correspond to an ALPINE satellite tuner). The electrical configurations (pinouts) of the harnesses are utilized by the interface **726** to retrieve a specific protocol conversion software block **729** that allows communication between the devices. The interface **726** could be provided with a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks pre-loaded into memory in the interface, and could be provided with any desired harnesses. The interface **726** could include one or more of the circuits shown in **FIGS. 3a-3d**, with modification depending upon the device types of the devices attached to the wiring harnesses **727** and **728**.

FIG. 14 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **730**, of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for integrating after-market devices of various types using a single interface. In step **735**, the interface determines types of devices that are connected thereto, including the car stereo or video system and one or more after-market devices to be integrated therewith. This could be achieved by the configuration jumper settings

or the harness types connected to the interface and discussed with respect to **FIGS. 13a and 13b**. Then, in step **740**, a protocol conversion software block is selected from blocks of conversion software (*e.g.*, from the blocks **725** and **729** shown in **FIGS. 13a and 13b**). In step **745**, instructions are converted using the selected
5 conversion block to allow the car stereo or video system to operate with the multimedia device.

FIG. 15 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **750**, of the multimedia device integration system of the present invention for allowing a user to specify one or more after-market device types for integration
10 using a single interface. In step **770**, a user is provided with one or more lists of devices to be integrated, which are displayed on the display **760** of the car stereo or video device **755**. Then, in step **775**, using the buttons **765** of the car video device, the user can specify the type of multimedia device to be integrated (*e.g.*, by scrolling through the lists). Additionally, the device type could be specified using
15 a graphical or software menu displayed on the car stereo or car video system. In step **780**, a determination is made as to whether a timeout has occurred (*e.g.*, the user has not selected a device type within a predetermined period of time). If a positive determination is made, step **785** occurs, wherein a protocol conversion software block is selected from memory corresponding to the last device type
20 displayed by the car stereo or video system. If a negative determination is made, step **790** is invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether the user has specified a device type. If a negative determination is made, step **775** is re-invoked so that the user can specify a device type. If a positive determination is made, step **795** is invoked, wherein a protocol conversion software block is selected from

memory corresponding to the device specified by the user. In step 800, the protocol conversion software block is mapped to a logical address in memory. Then, in step 805, instructions to be exchanged between the car stereo or video system and the after-market device are converted using the software block to allow
5 communication between the devices using compatible formats. Accordingly, the logic of FIG. 15 allows a single interface having multiple protocol conversion software blocks to be used integrate a plurality of after-market devices with a car stereo or video system.

FIG. 16 is a flowchart showing processing logic of the multimedia device
10 integration system of the present invention, indicated generally at 810, for allowing a user to quickly navigate through a list of songs on one or more after-market devices using the controls of a car stereo or video system (fast navigation technique). This method allows a user to quickly select a song from a list of songs available on an after-market device for playing on the car stereo or video system,
15 and could be applied for use with any type of after-market device, including, but not limited to, a digital media player such as an MP3 player or Apple iPod player. Beginning in step 812, a user is provided with a list of alphanumeric characters on a display of the car stereo or video system. This list could include the letters A through Z, as well as the numbers 0 through 9. In step 814, the user can specify a
20 desired alphanumeric character, which can be specified by scrolling through the list using one or more controls of the car stereo or video system and pressing a button once the desired character has been highlighted, or optionally, if an alphanumeric keypad (or touchscreen interface) is provided on the car stereo or video system, the user can directly enter the desired alphanumeric character.

When the desired alphanumeric character has been specified, in step 816 a remote database is queried using the alphanumeric character. The remote database could comprise a list of songs stored in one or more after-market devices integrated
5 by the present invention for use with the car stereo or video system. In step 818, a list of potentially matching songs is retrieved from the database and presented on the display of the car stereo or video system for perusal by the user. For example, if the user specified the letter "A," the list could include all songs in the remote database having titles (or artists) beginning with the letter "A." In step 820, a
10 determination is made as to whether a desired song appears in the list and is immediately viewable by the user, without requiring the user to scroll through the list. If a positive determination is made, step 822 is invoked, wherein the desired song is selected by the user and retrieved from the after-market device for playing on the car stereo or video system.

15 In the event that a negative determination is made in step 820, step 824 is invoked, wherein the user can specify an additional alphanumeric character using the car stereo or video system. For example, if the user initially specified the letter "A" and the desired song is not visible in the list of songs without scrolling, the user can refine the query by adding an additional alphanumeric character. Thus,
20 for example, the user can specify the letters "AN" to search for songs having titles (or artists) beginning with the letters "AN." In step 826, the remote database of the after-market device is queried using the specified letters. In step 828, a list of potential matches is presented to the user at the car stereo or video system. In step 830, a determination is made as to whether the desired song appears in the list and

is immediately viewable without requiring the user to scroll through the list. If a positive determination is made, step 822 is invoked, wherein the user can select the desired song for retrieval from the after-market device and playing on the car stereo or video system. If a negative determination is made, step 832 is invoked, 5 wherein a determination is made as to whether a threshold number of alphanumeric characters has been specified by the user. For example, a maximum threshold of 3 alphanumeric characters could be specified, or any other desired number. If a negative determination is made, steps 824-832 are re-invoked in the manner disclosed herein to allow the user to specify additional alphanumeric characters for 10 querying the remote database. If a positive determination is made (threshold met), then processing terminates and the user must scroll through the list of retrieved songs or repeat the processing disclosed in FIG. 16 to begin a new query.

FIG. 17 is a diagram showing an another embodiment of the present invention, indicated generally at 850, wherein a plurality of external devices are 15 integrated using a single interface 852. Any desired number or combination of devices can be integrated for use with a car stereo or video system using the interface 852. The interface 852 houses a plurality of ports 858 for connecting any desired number of external devices, and a port 856 for connection with a car stereo or video system. The ports 858 and 856 could be any suitable type of input port, 20 and could vary depending upon the types of devices to be integrated. Additionally, the interface 852 includes integration electronics 854, which could include any desired electronics disclosed herein for integrating a plurality of external devices.

As shown in FIG. 17, a CD player 860, a digital media device 862, a satellite tuner 864, a video device 866, a cellular phone 868, and an auxiliary input 870 are connected to the interface 852 and integrated for use with a car stereo or video system. The CD player 860 could comprise any desired CD player or changer. The digital media device 862 could comprise any portable digital media device, such as an Apple iPod, MP3 player, MP4, player, WMV player, portable music center, or any other desired device. The satellite tuner 864 could comprise any desired satellite tuner, such as an XM or Sirius tuner. The video device 866 could comprise any desired video device, such as a DVD player. The cellular phone 868 could comprise any cellular telephone capable of downloading and storing music or video files. The auxiliary input 870 could comprise any desired external device. Any desired number of interfaces 852 could be interconnected (“daisy-chained”). Further, the interface 852 could form part of an existing car stereo or video system. Control of the external devices connected to the interface 852 is provided through the car stereo or video system.

Having thus described the invention in detail, it is to be understood that the foregoing description is not intended to limit the spirit and scope thereof.

CLAIMSWhat is claimed is:

1. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car stereo system;

5 an after-market device external to the car stereo system;

an interface positioned within the car stereo system and connected between
the car stereo system and the after-market device for exchanging data and audio
signals between the car stereo system and the after-market device;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-
10 market device from the car stereo system in a format compatible with the after-
market device; and

means for processing and displaying data from the after-market device on a display
of the car stereo system in a format compatible with the car stereo system.
2. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market device comprises a CD
15 player, CD changer, digital media player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver,
satellite receiver, or a cellular telephone.
3. The apparatus of claim 2, wherein the digital media player comprises an
MP3 player, an MP4 player, WMV player, or an Apple iPod.
4. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising one or more auxiliary input
20 sources connected to the interface.

5. A multimedia device integration system comprising:
- a car stereo system;
 - a cellular telephone external to the car stereo system;
 - 5 an interface connected between the car stereo system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo system and the cellular telephone;
 - means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular telephone from the car stereo system in a format compatible with the cellular
 - 10 telephone; and
 - means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the car stereo system in a format compatible with the car stereo system.
6. The apparatus of claim 5, further comprising songs or music downloadable through the cellular telephone.
- 15 7. The apparatus of claim 6, wherein the songs or music are playable through the car stereo system using the interface.
8. A multimedia device integration system comprising:
- a car video system;
 - a cellular telephone external to the car video system;

an interface connected between the car video system and the cellular telephone for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car video system and the cellular telephone;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the cellular
5 telephone from the car video system in a format compatible with the cellular telephone; and

means for processing and displaying data from the cellular telephone on a display of the car video system in a format compatible with the car video system.

9. The apparatus of claim 8, further comprising songs or music downloadable
10 through the cellular telephone.

10. The apparatus of claim 9, wherein the songs or music are playable through the car video system using the interface.

11. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car video system;

15 an after-market video device external to the car video system;

an interface connected between the car video system and the after-market video device for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car video system and the after-market video device;

means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after-
20 market video device from the car video system in a format compatible with the after-market video device; and

means for processing and displaying data from the after-market video device on a display of the car video system in a format compatible with the car video system.

12. The apparatus of claim 11, wherein the after-market video device
5 comprises a DVD player.

13. The apparatus of claim 11, wherein the interface is positioned within the car video system.

14. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo system and an
10 after-market device;

a plurality of configuration jumpers in the interface for specifying a first device type corresponding to the car stereo system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device; and

a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the
15 interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo system and for converting signals from the car stereo system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using settings of the plurality of configuration jumpers.

15. The system of claim 14, wherein the plurality of protocol conversion software blocks allow a plurality of after-market devices to be integrated with the car stereo system.

16. The system of claim 14, wherein the plurality of configuration jumpers are
5 settable by a user.

17. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

an interface in electrical communication with a car video system and an after-market device;

a plurality of configuration jumpers in the interface for specifying a first
10 device type corresponding to the car video system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device; and

a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car video system and for converting signals from the car video
15 system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface using settings of the plurality of configuration jumpers.

18. The system of claim 17, wherein the plurality of protocol conversion software blocks allow a plurality of after-market devices to be integrated with the car
20 video system.

19. The system of claim 17, wherein the plurality of configuration jumpers are settable by a user.
20. A multimedia device integration system comprising:
an interface in electrical communication with a car stereo system and an
5 after-market device;
first and second wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the first wiring harness includes a first electrical configuration corresponding to the car stereo system and the second wiring harness includes a second electrical configuration corresponding to the after-market device; and
10 a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo system and for converting signals from the car stereo system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the
15 interface using the first and second electrical configurations of the first and second wiring harnesses.
21. The system of claim 20, further comprising a plurality of wiring harnesses corresponding to additional device types and connectable to the interface.
22. A multimedia device integration system comprising:
20 an interface in electrical communication with a car video system and an after-market device;

first and second wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the first wiring harness includes a first electrical configuration corresponding to the car video system and the second wiring harness includes a second electrical configuration corresponding to the after-market device; and

5 a plurality of protocol conversion software blocks stored in memory in the interface for converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car video system and for converting signals from the car video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device, wherein at least one of the protocol conversion software blocks are selected by the interface
10 using the first and second electrical configurations of the first and second wiring harnesses.

23. The system of claim 22, further comprising a plurality of wiring harnesses corresponding to additional device types and connectable to the interface.

24. A method for integrating an after-market device for use with a car stereo
15 system comprising:

interconnecting the car stereo system and the after-market device with an interface;

determining a first device type corresponding to the car stereo system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device;

20 loading a protocol conversion software block from memory in the interface using the first and second device types;

converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car stereo system using the protocol conversion software block;

5 converting signals from the car stereo system into a second format compatible with the after-market device using the protocol conversion software block; and

exchanging converted signals between the car stereo system and the after-market device.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein the step of determining the first and
10 second device types comprises determining jumper settings of the interface, wherein the jumper settings correspond to the first and second device types.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the step of determining the first and
second device types comprises determining electrical configurations of wiring
harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the electrical configurations
15 correspond to the first and second device types.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the step of determining the first and
second device types comprises allowing the user to specify a device type of the
after-market device using the car stereo system.

28. A method for integrating an after-market device for use with a car video system comprising:
- interconnecting the car video system and the after-market device with an interface;
 - 5 determining a first device type corresponding to the car video system and a second device type corresponding to the after-market device;
 - loading a protocol conversion software block from memory in the interface using the first and second device types;
 - 10 converting signals from the after-market device into a first format compatible with the car video system using the protocol conversion software block;
 - converting signals from the car video system into a second format compatible with the after-market device using the protocol conversion software block; and
 - 15 exchanging converted signals between the car video system and the after-market device.
29. The method of claim 28, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises determining jumper settings of the interface, wherein the jumper settings correspond to the first and second device types.

30. The method of claim 28, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises determining electrical configurations of wiring harnesses attached to the interface, wherein the electrical configurations correspond to the first and second device types.

5 31. The method of claim 28, wherein the step of determining the first and second device types comprises allowing the user to specify a device type of the after-market device using the car video system.

32. A method for retrieving a song from an after-market device from a car stereo system comprising:

10 allowing a user to specify an alphanumeric character using controls of the car stereo system;

querying a database of songs in the after-market device using the alphanumeric character;

15 displaying a list of potentially matching songs in the after-market device on a display of the car stereo system; and

allowing the user to select a desired song from the list of potentially matching songs for playing the desired song on the car stereo system.

20 33. The method of claim 32, further comprising allowing the user to specify one or more additional alphanumeric characters using the controls of the car stereo system.

34. The method of claim 33, further comprising querying the remote database using the one or more additional alphanumeric characters and displaying a second list of potentially matching songs on the display of the car stereo system.

35. The method of claim 32, wherein the step of allowing the user to specify
5 the alphanumeric character comprises providing the user with a list of alphanumeric characters on the display of the car stereo and allowing the user to select a desired character from the list of alphanumeric characters.

36. A multimedia device integration system comprising:

a car audiovisual system;

10 a plurality of after-market devices external to the car audiovisual system;

an interface connected between the car audiovisual system and the plurality of after-market devices for exchanging data, audio, and video signals between the car audiovisual system and the plurality of after-market devices;

15 means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the plurality of after-market devices from the car audiovisual system in at least one format compatible with at least one of the plurality of after-market devices; and

means for processing and displaying data from the plurality of after-market devices on a display of the car audiovisual system in a format compatible with the car audiovisual system.

1/29

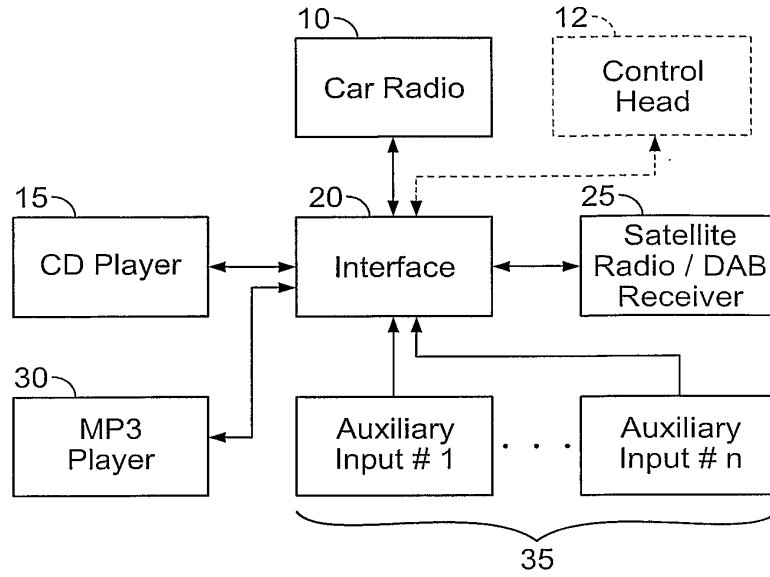


FIG. 1

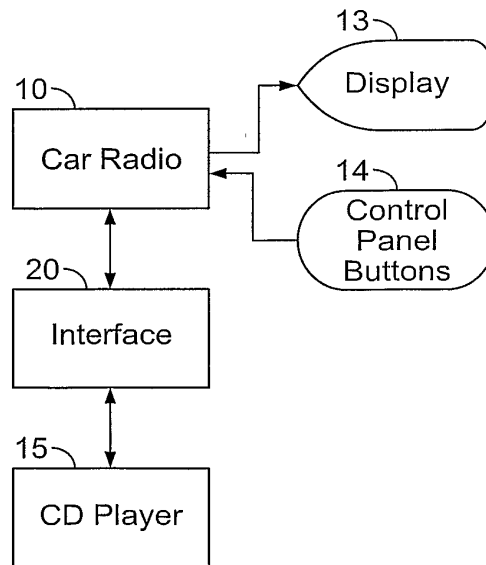


FIG. 2A

2/29

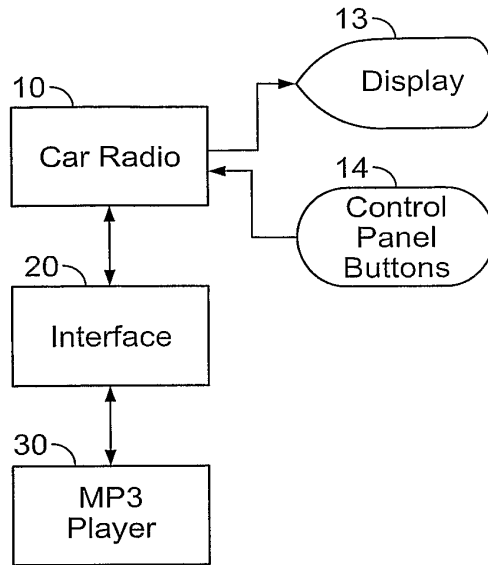


FIG. 2B

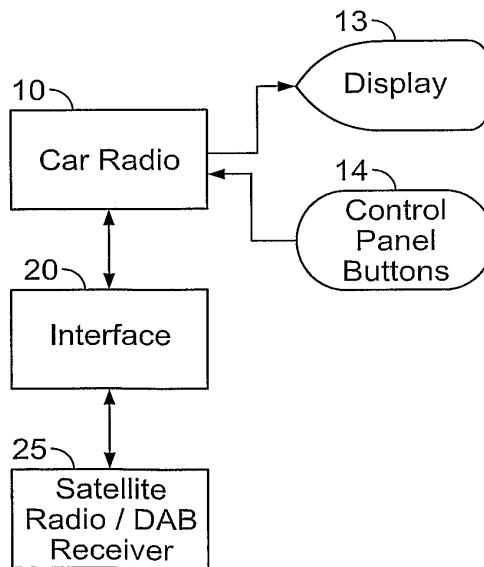


FIG. 2C

3/29

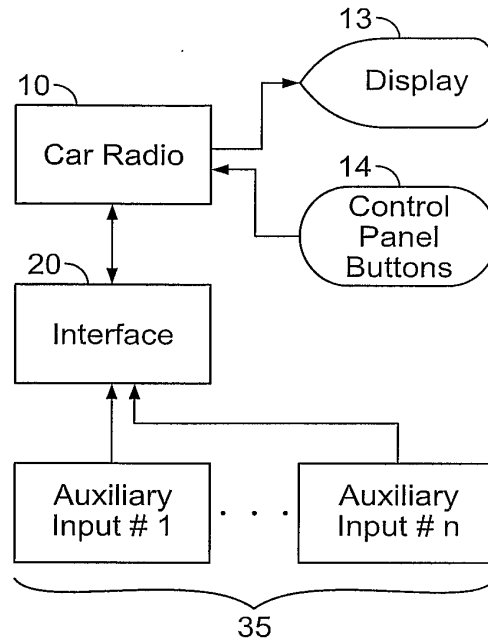


FIG. 2D

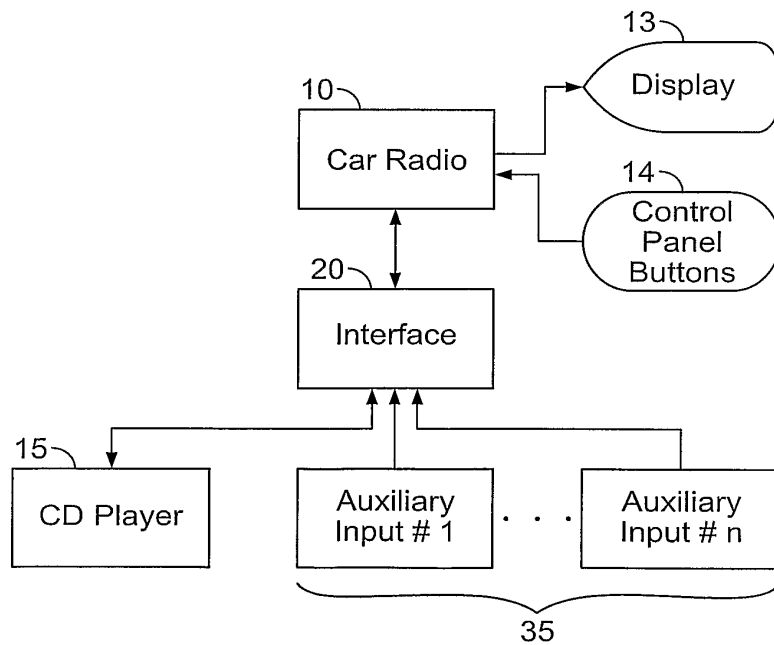


FIG. 2E

4/29

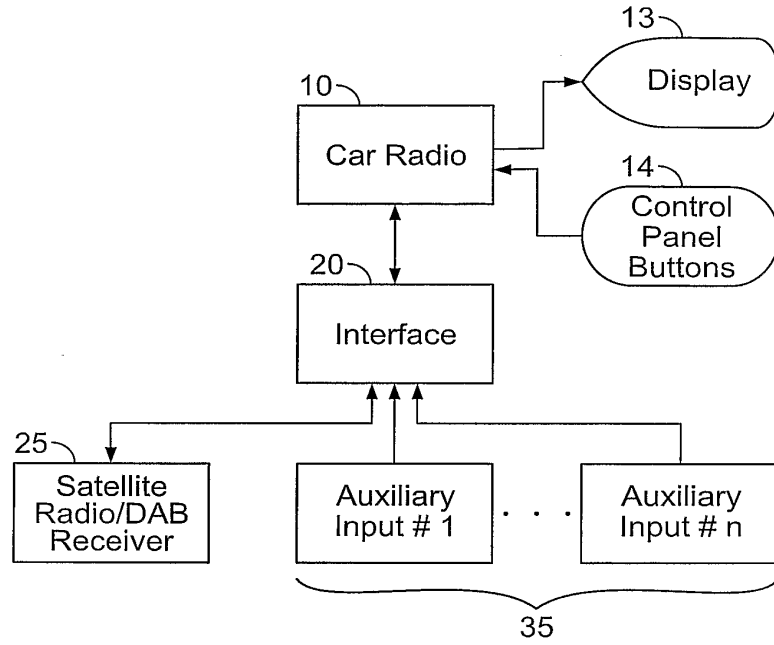


FIG. 2F

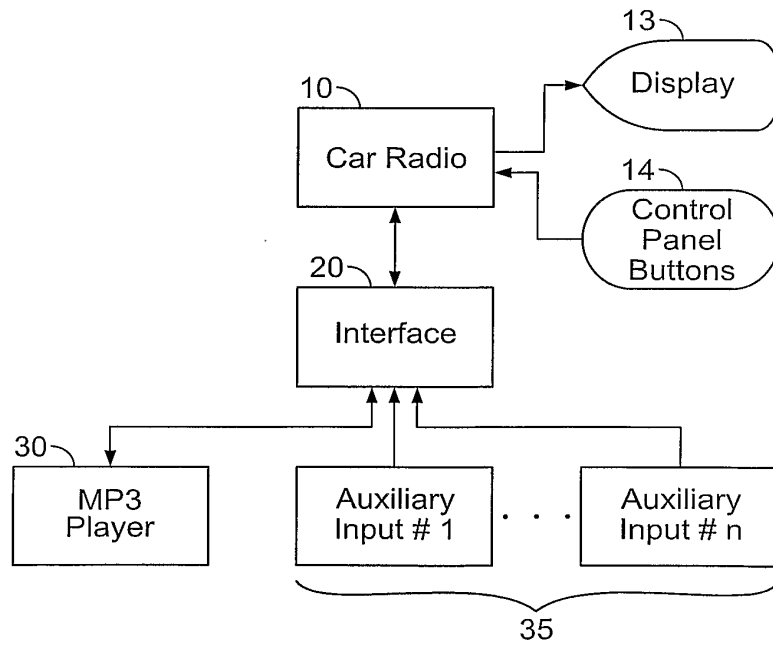


FIG. 2G

5/29

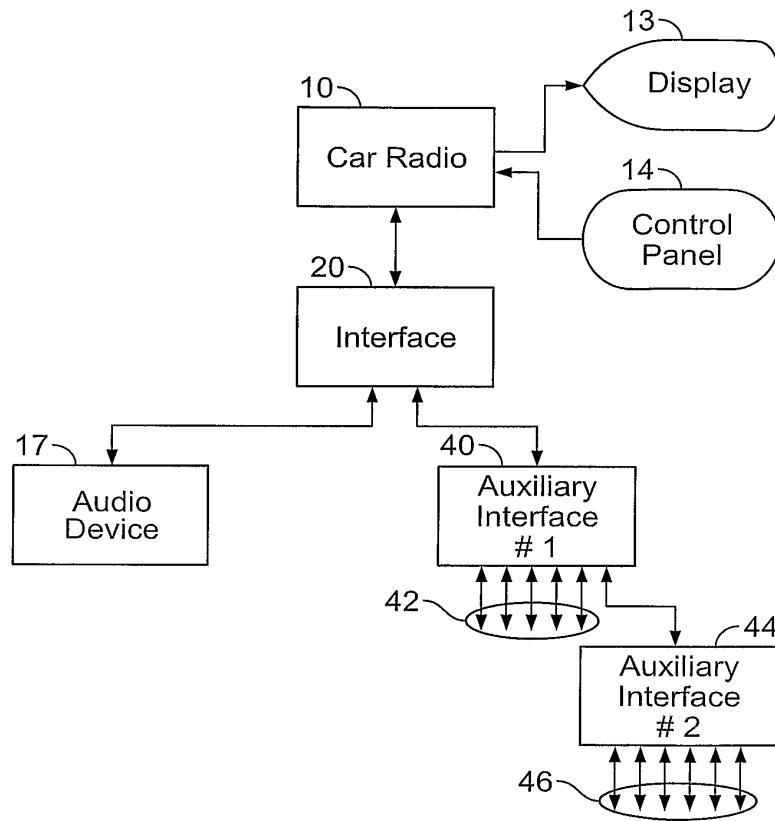


FIG. 2H

6/29

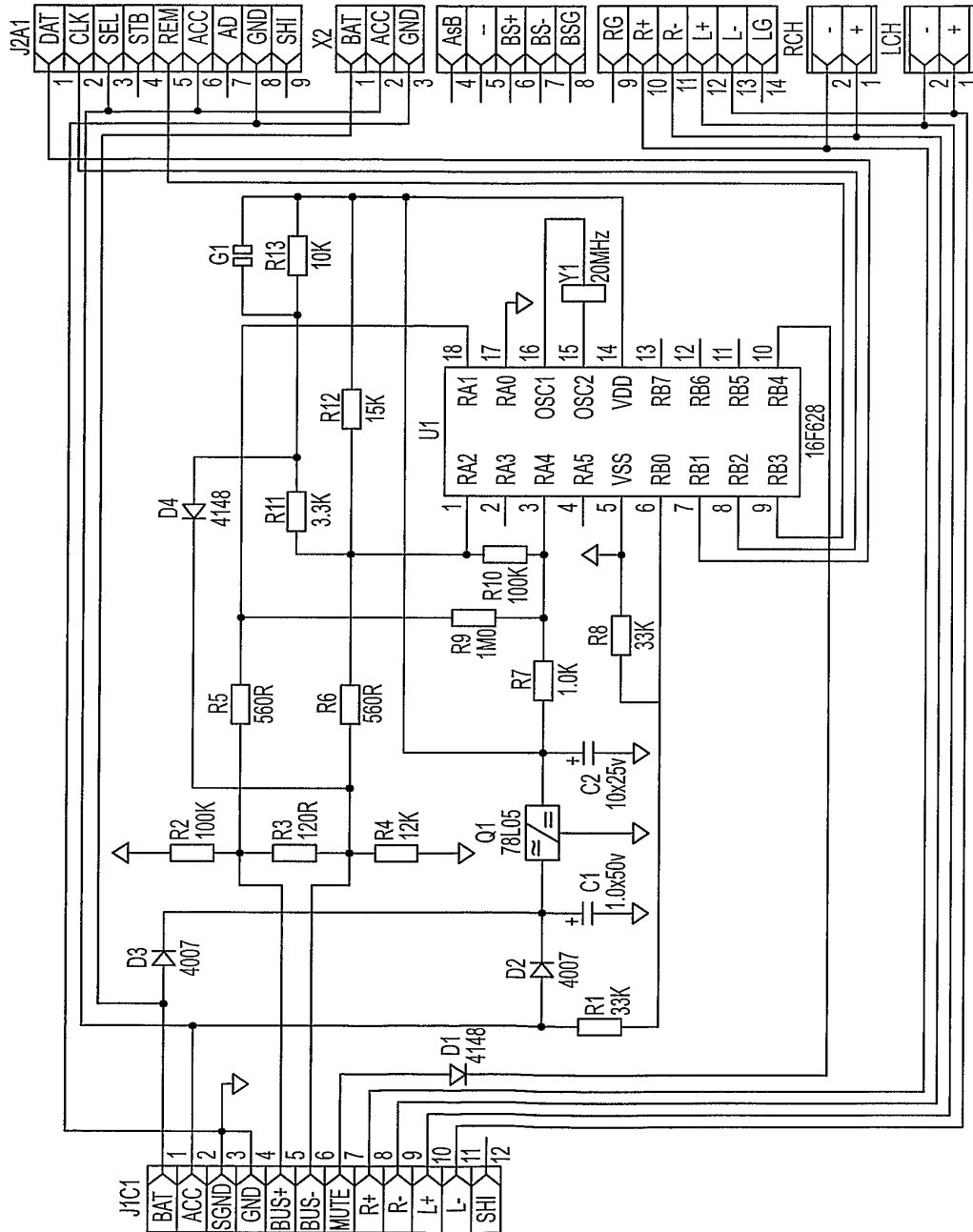


FIG. 3A

7/29

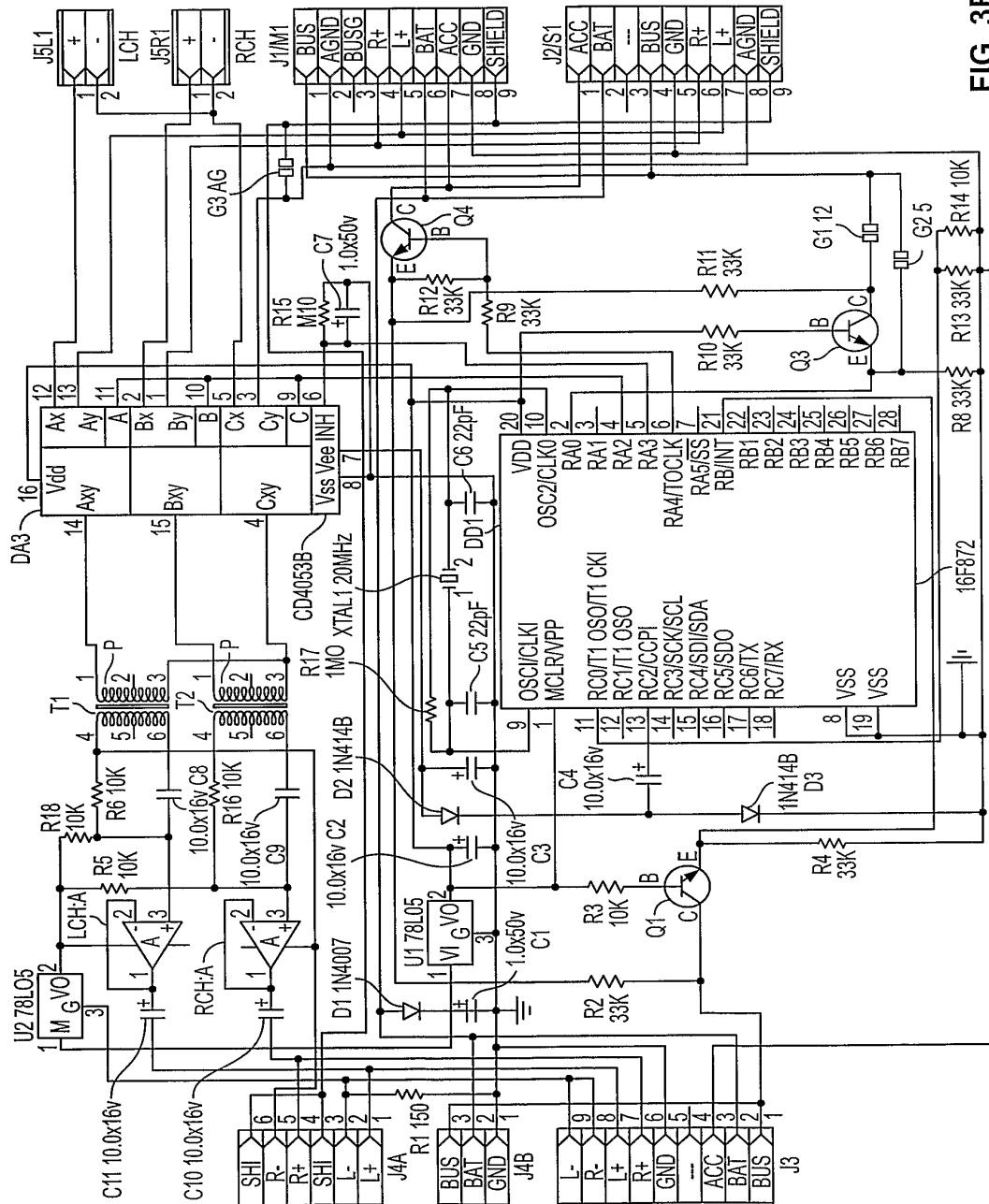


FIG. 3B

8/29

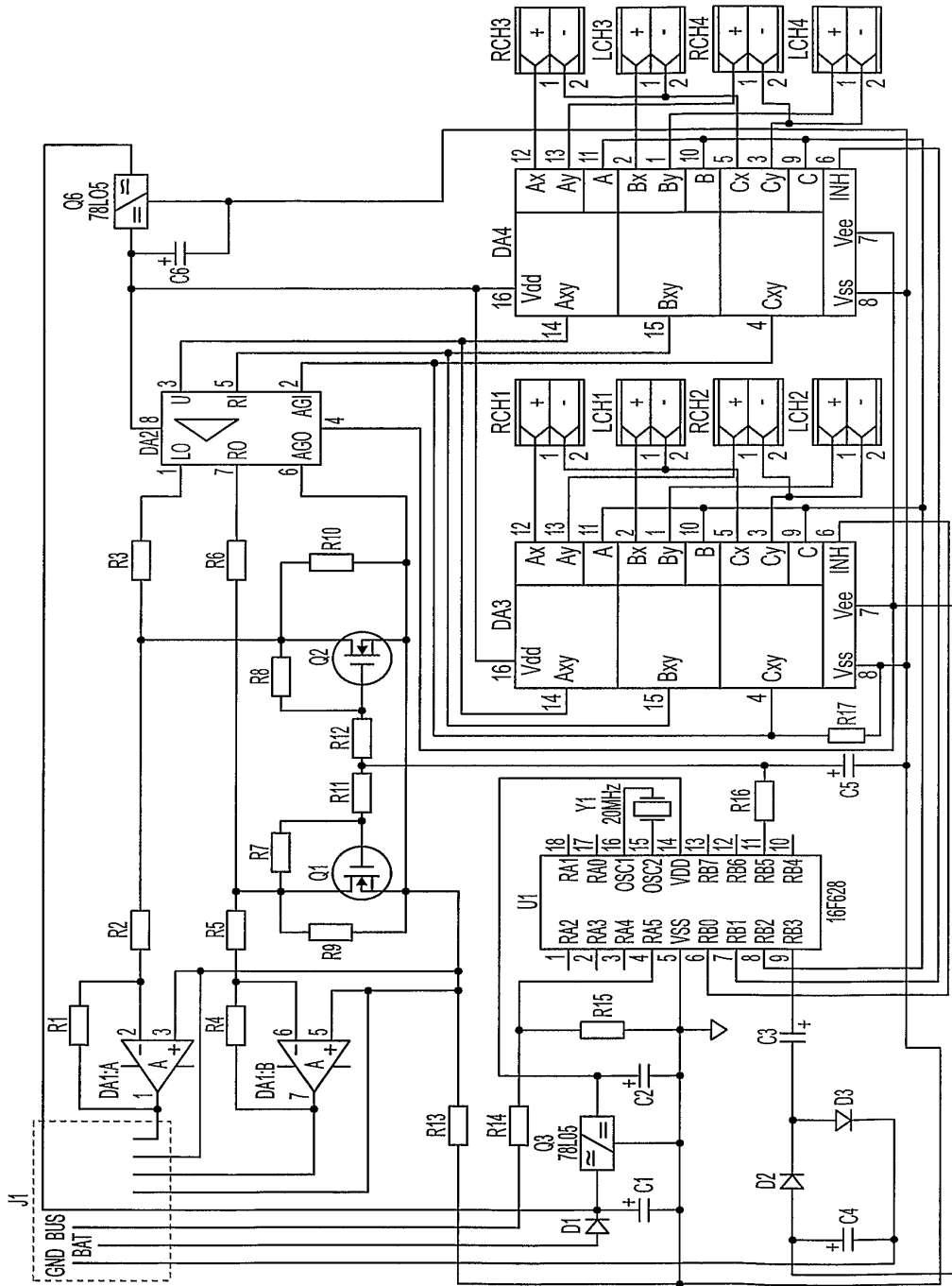


FIG. 3C

9/29

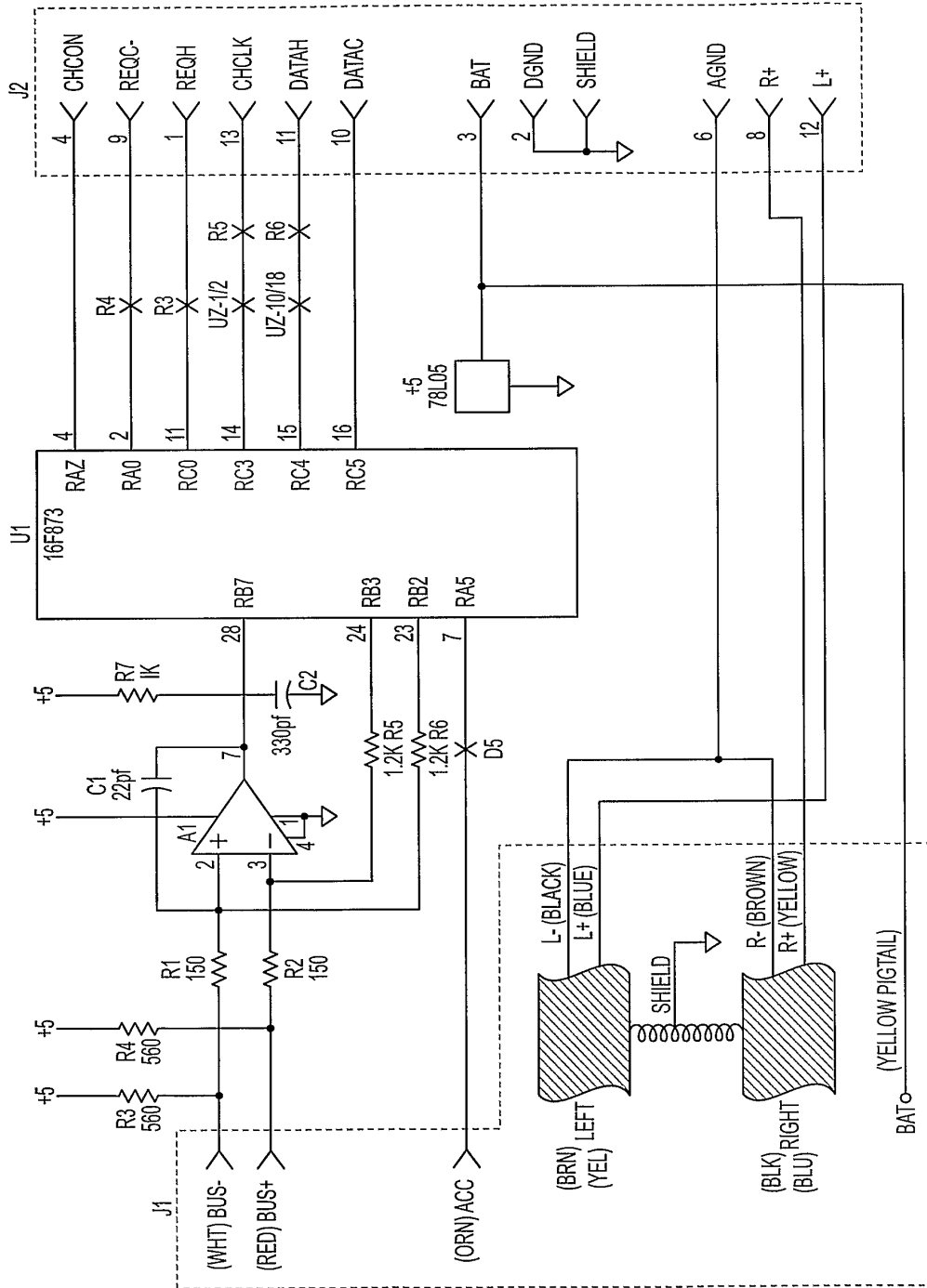


FIG. 3D

10/29

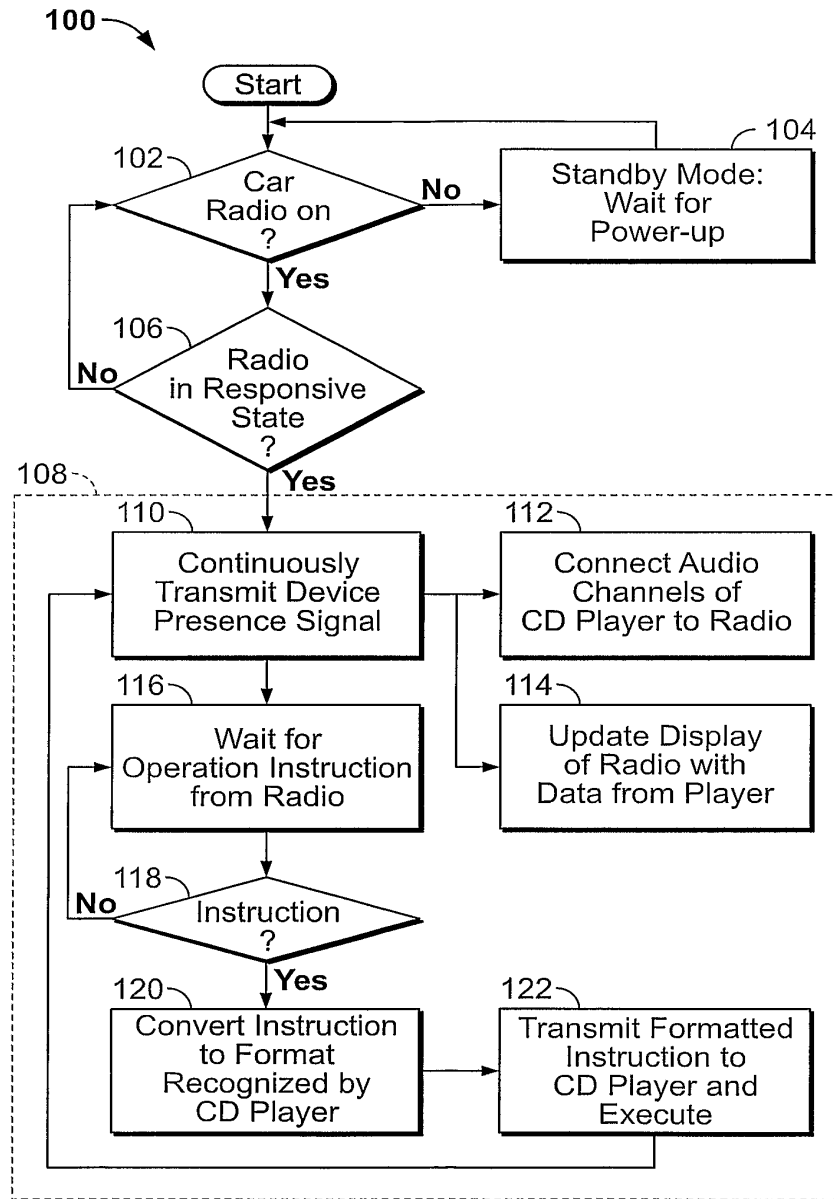


FIG. 4A

11/29

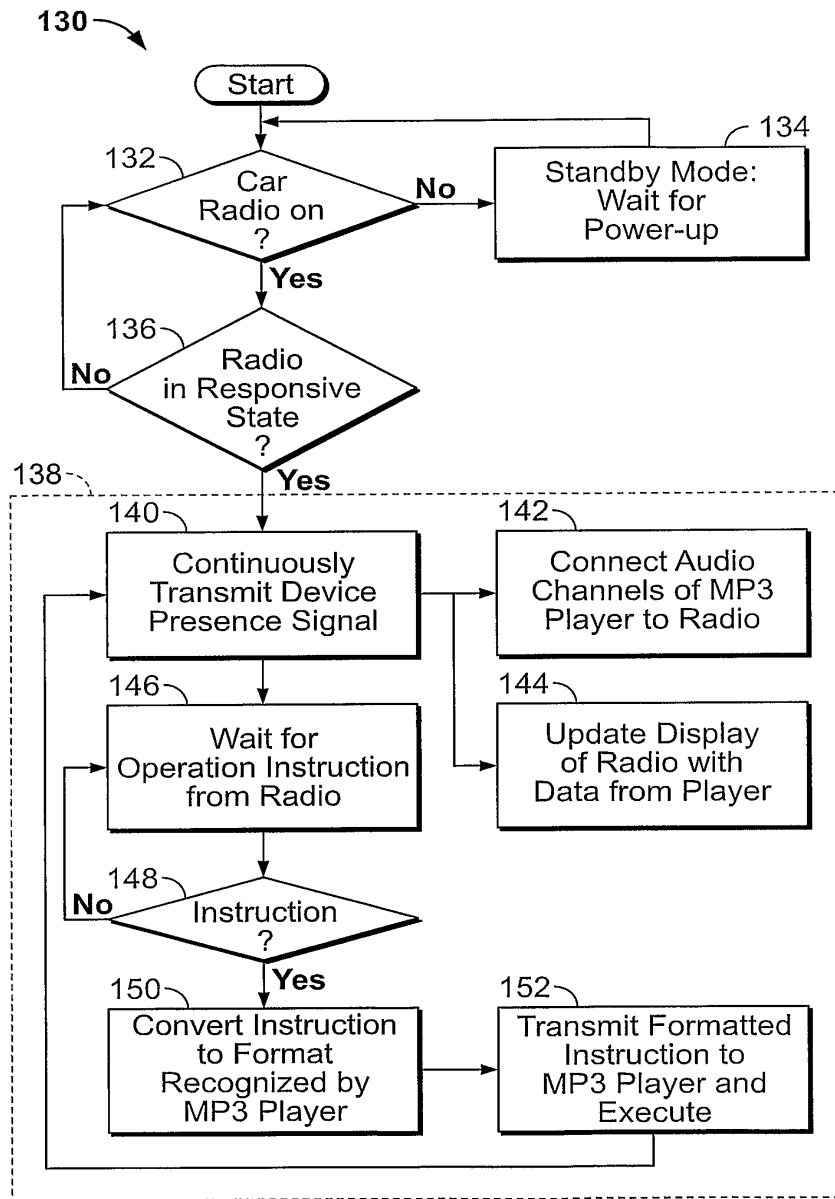


FIG. 4B

12/29

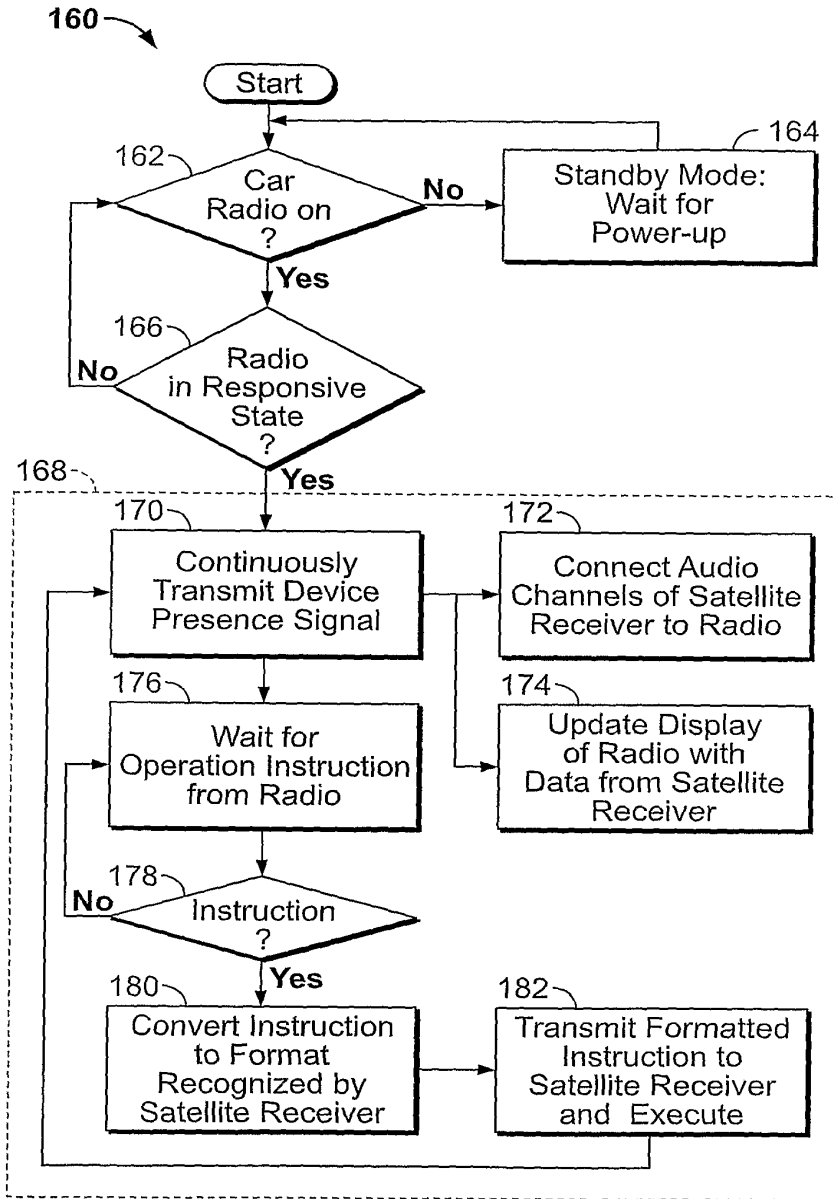


FIG. 4C

13/29

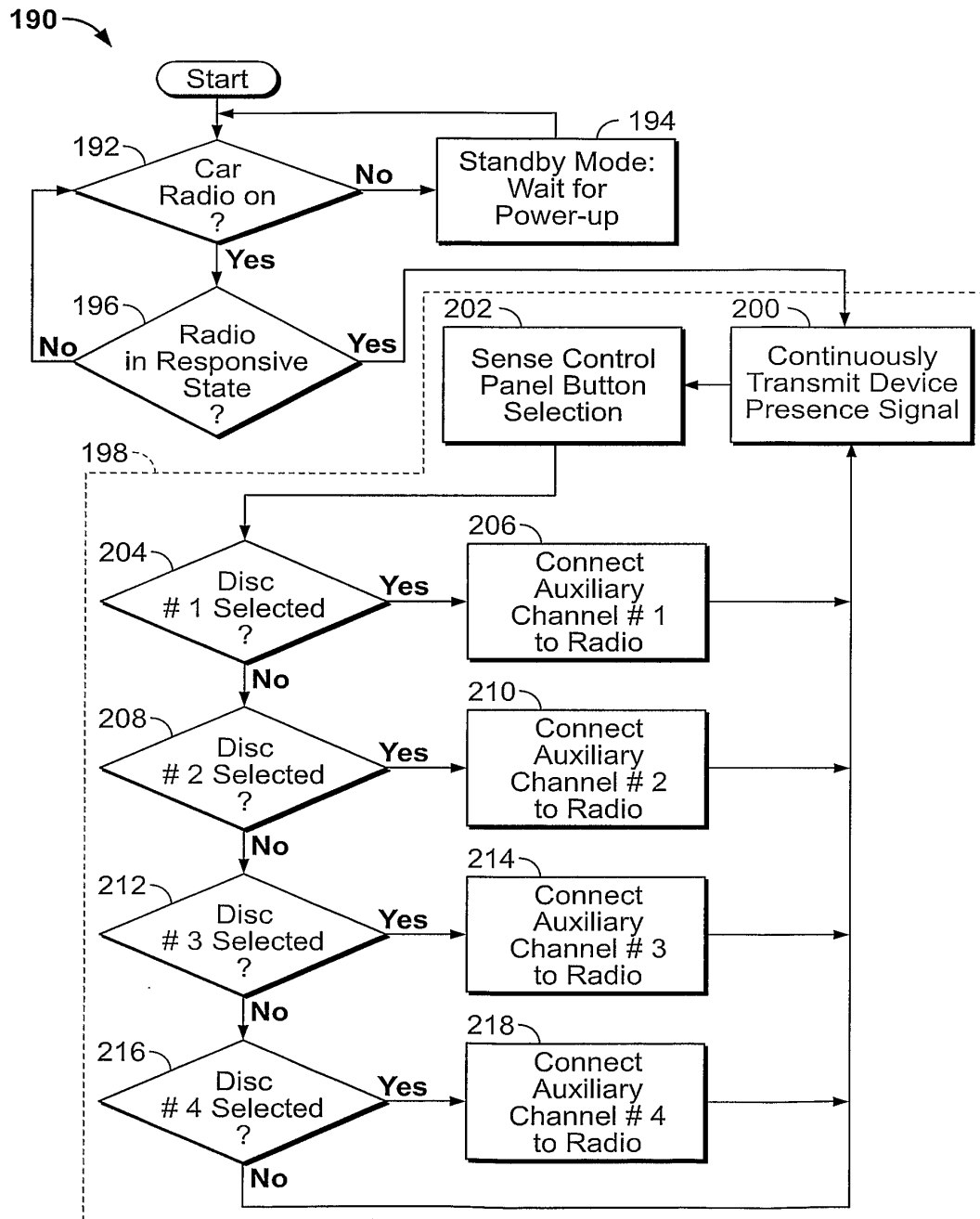


FIG. 4D

14/29

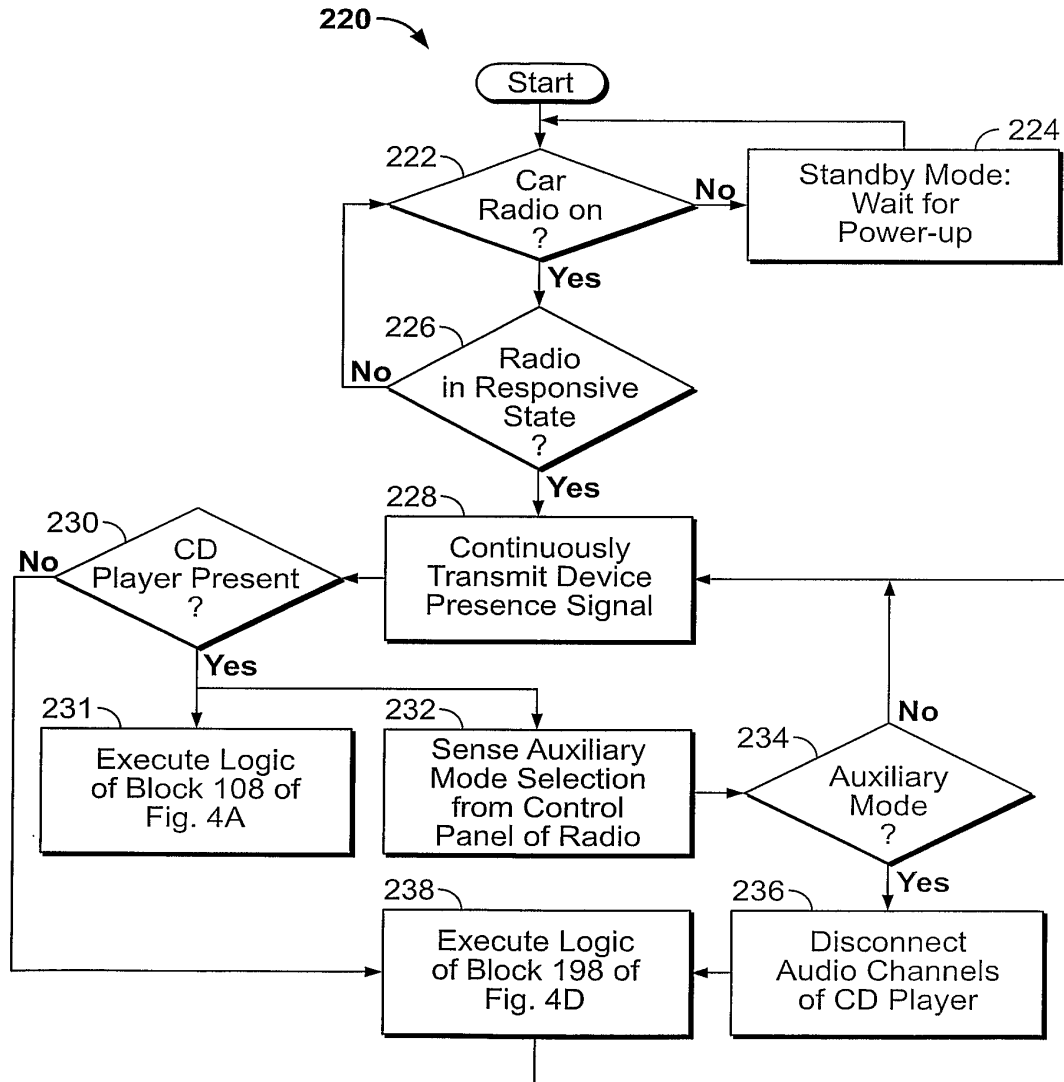


FIG. 4E

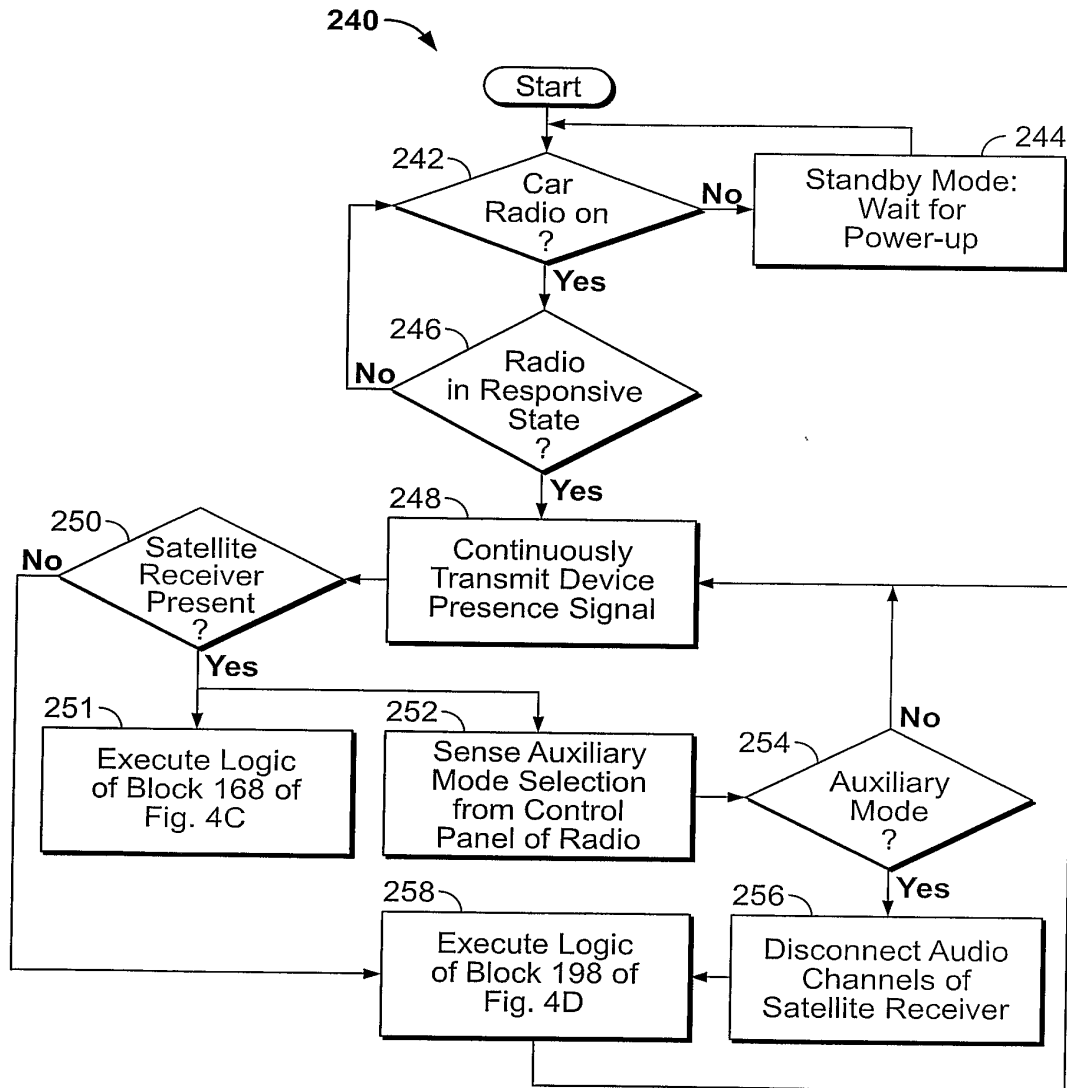


FIG. 4F

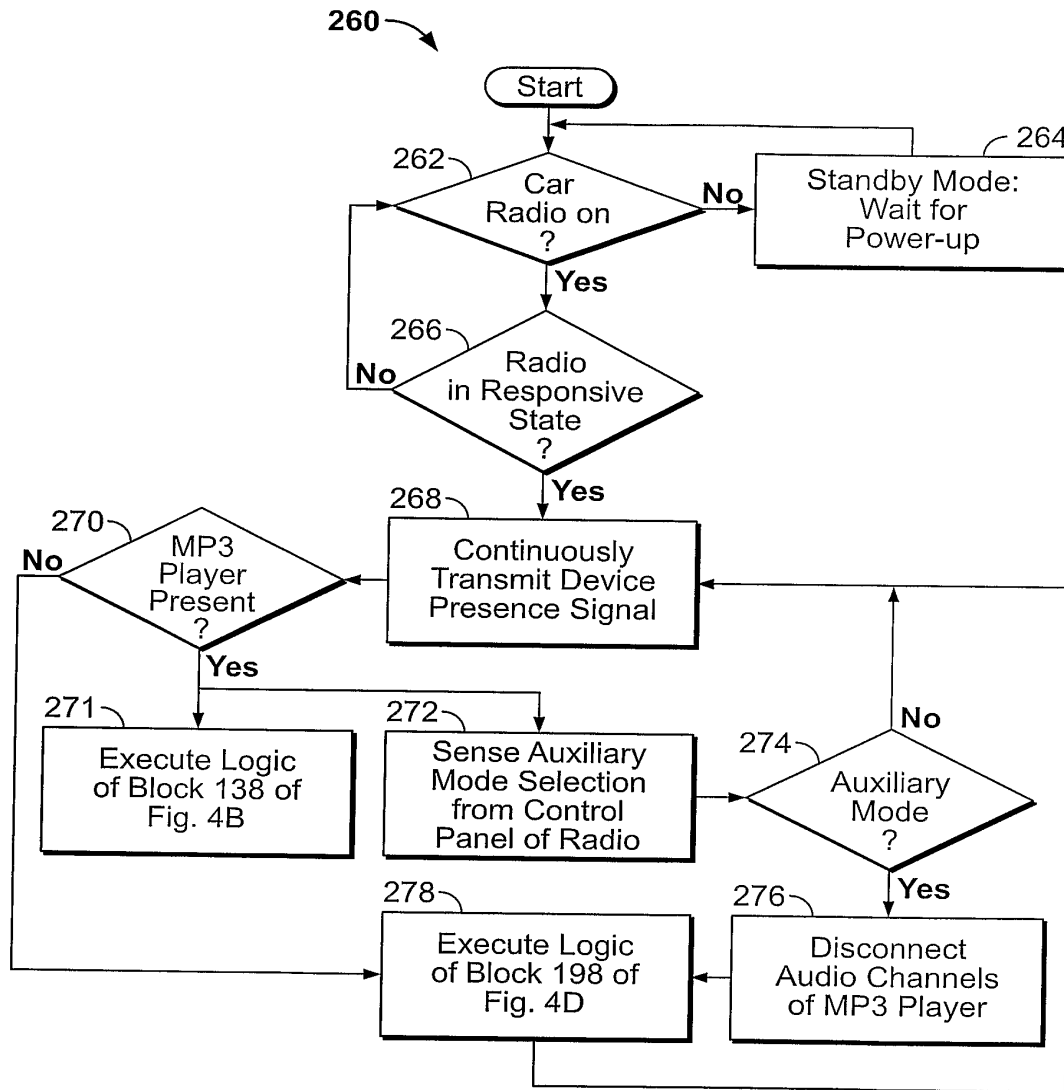


FIG. 4G

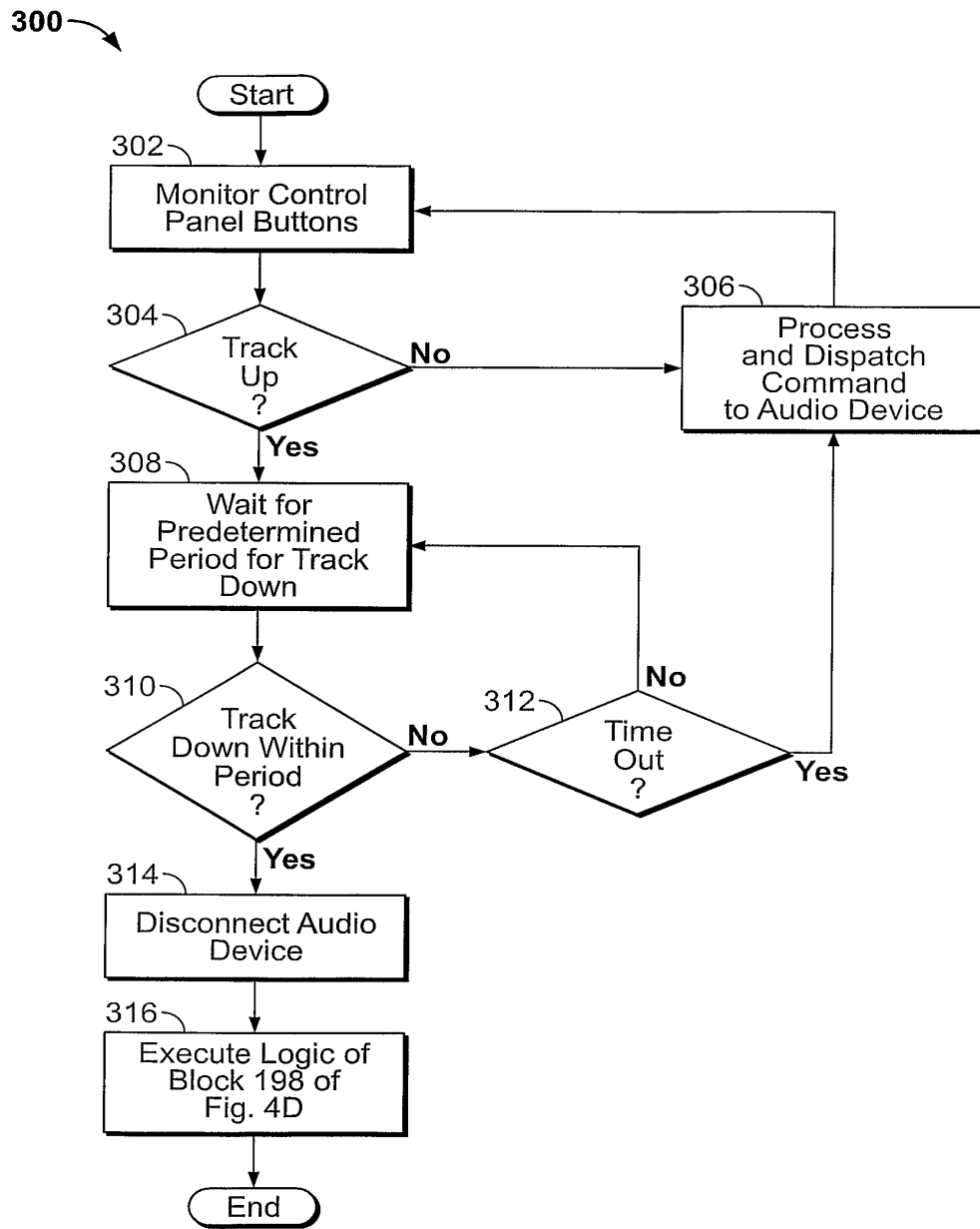


FIG. 5

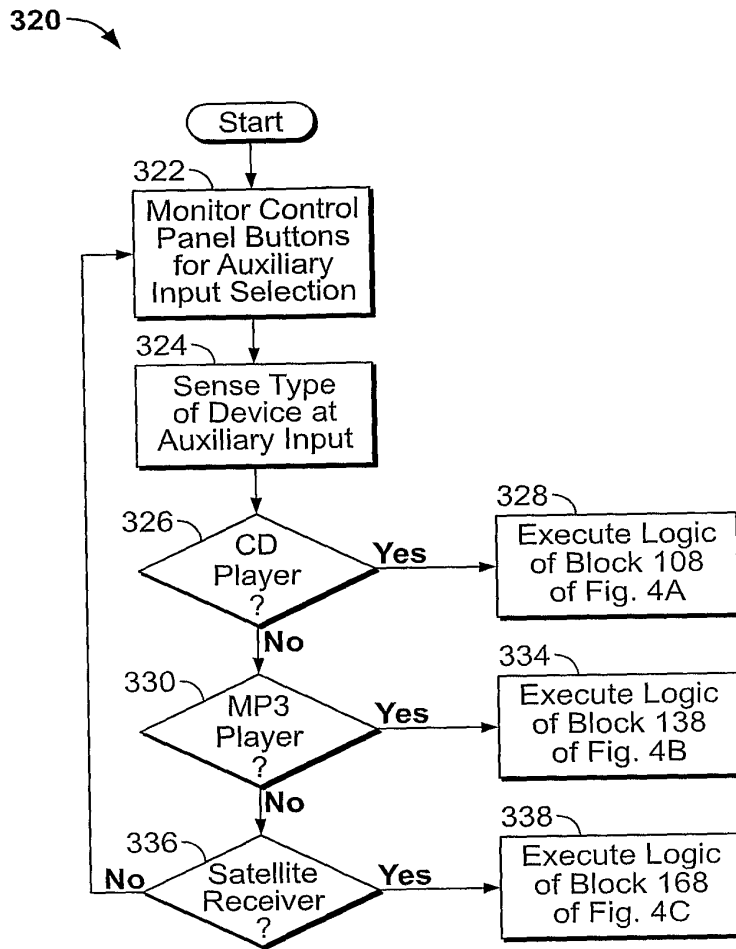


FIG. 6

19/29

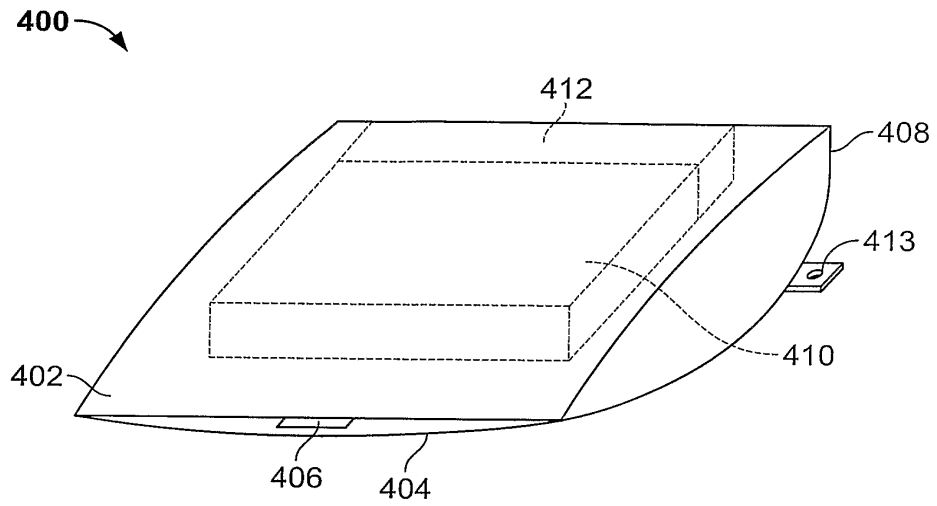


FIG. 7A

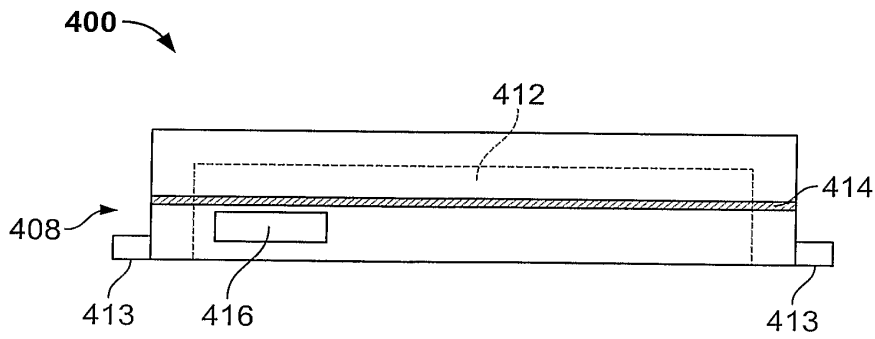


FIG. 7B

20/29

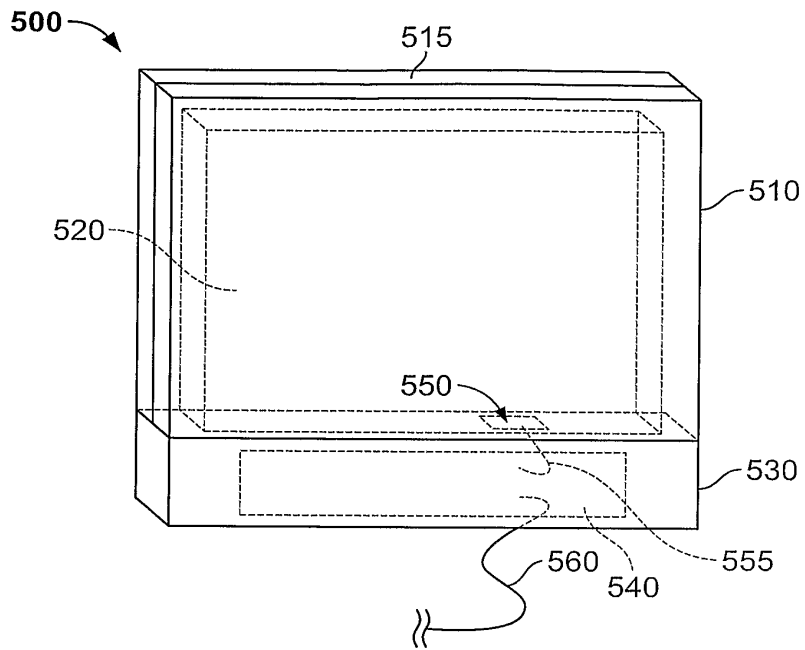


FIG. 8A

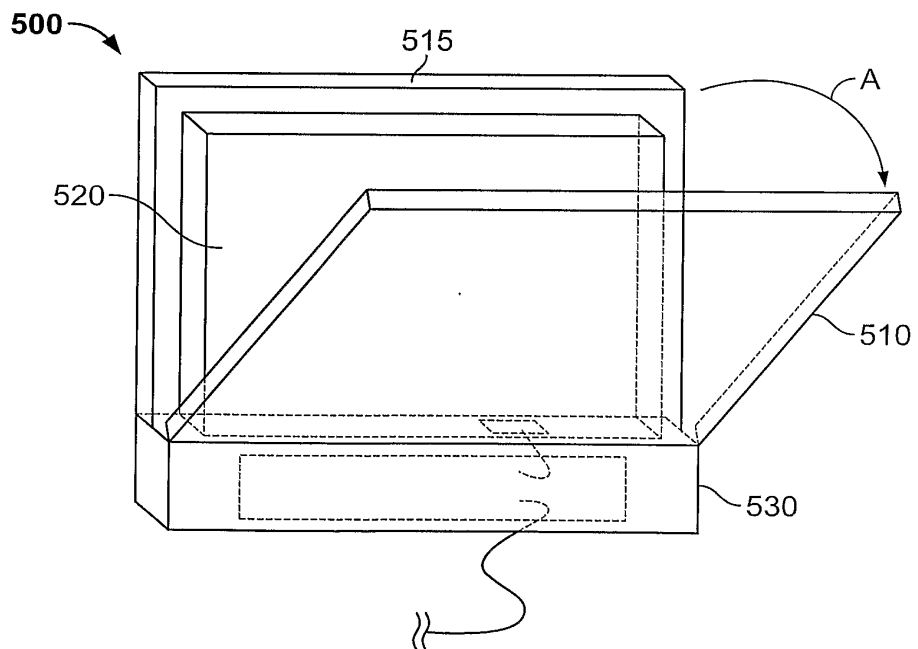


FIG. 8B

21/29

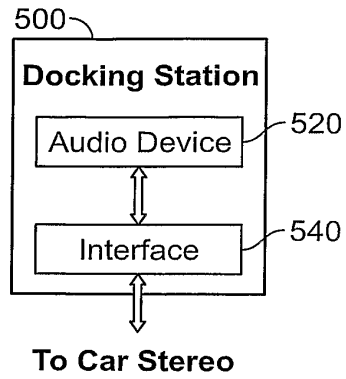


FIG. 9

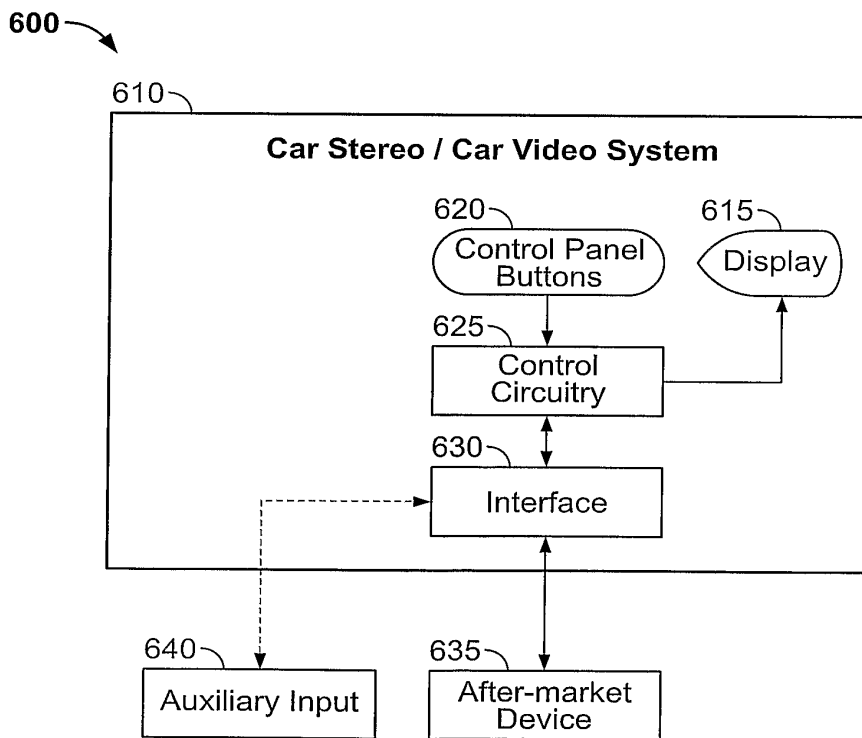


FIG. 10

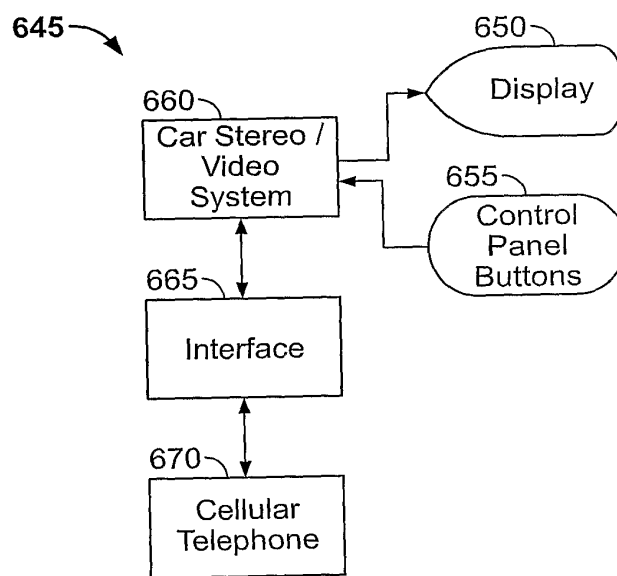


FIG. 11A

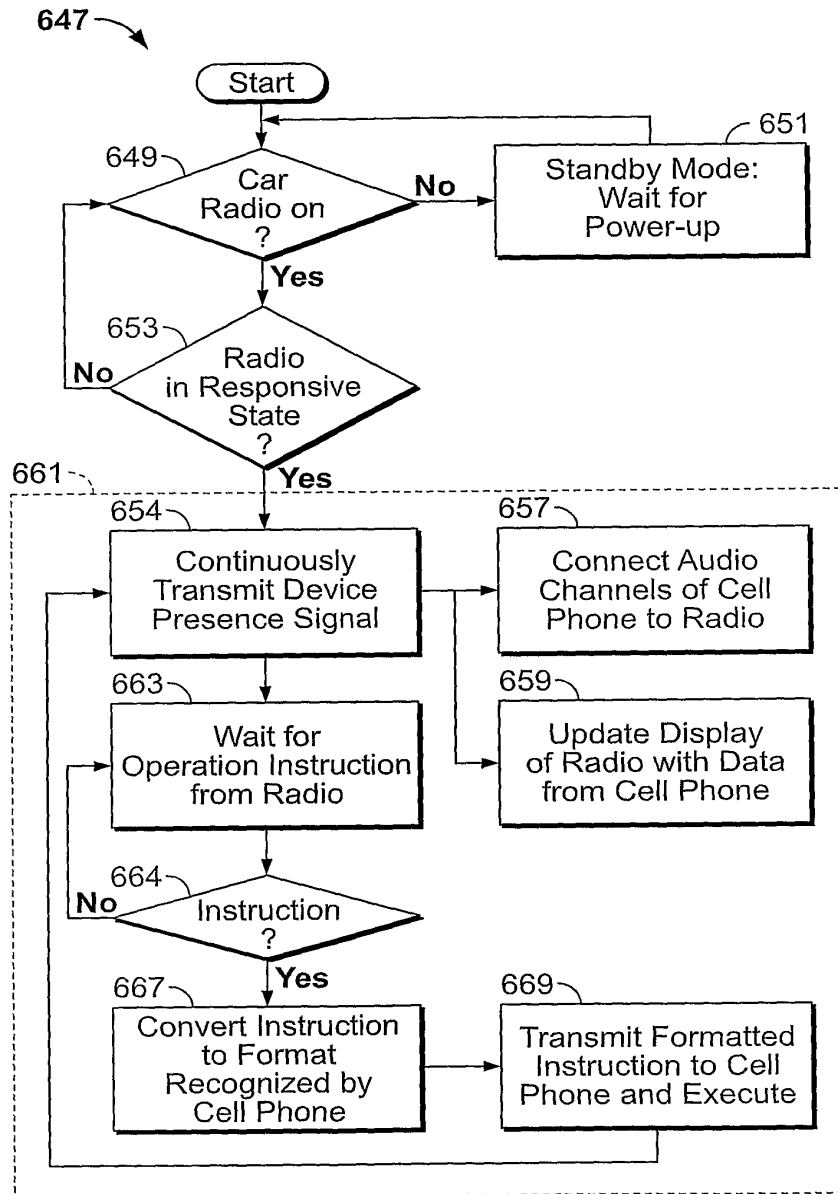


FIG. 11B

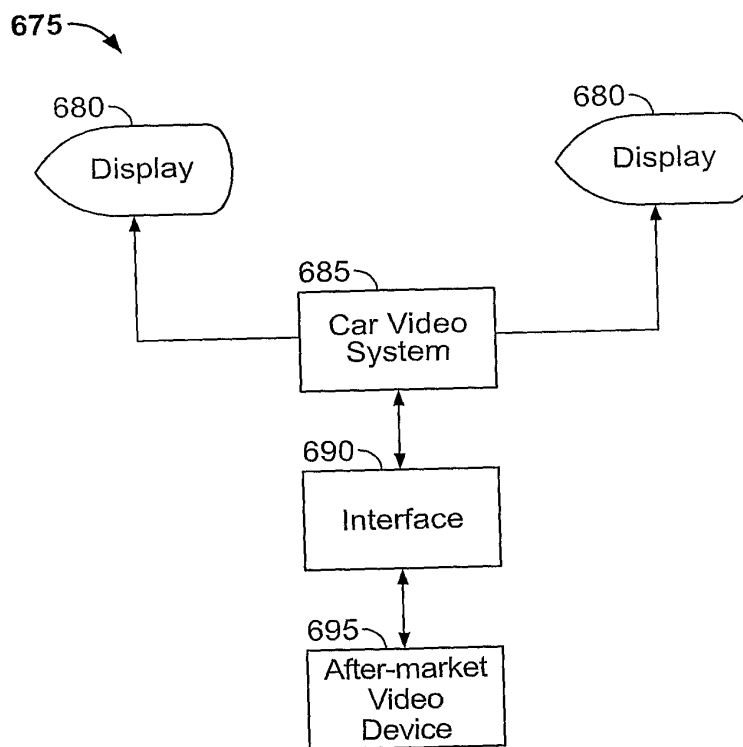


FIG. 12A

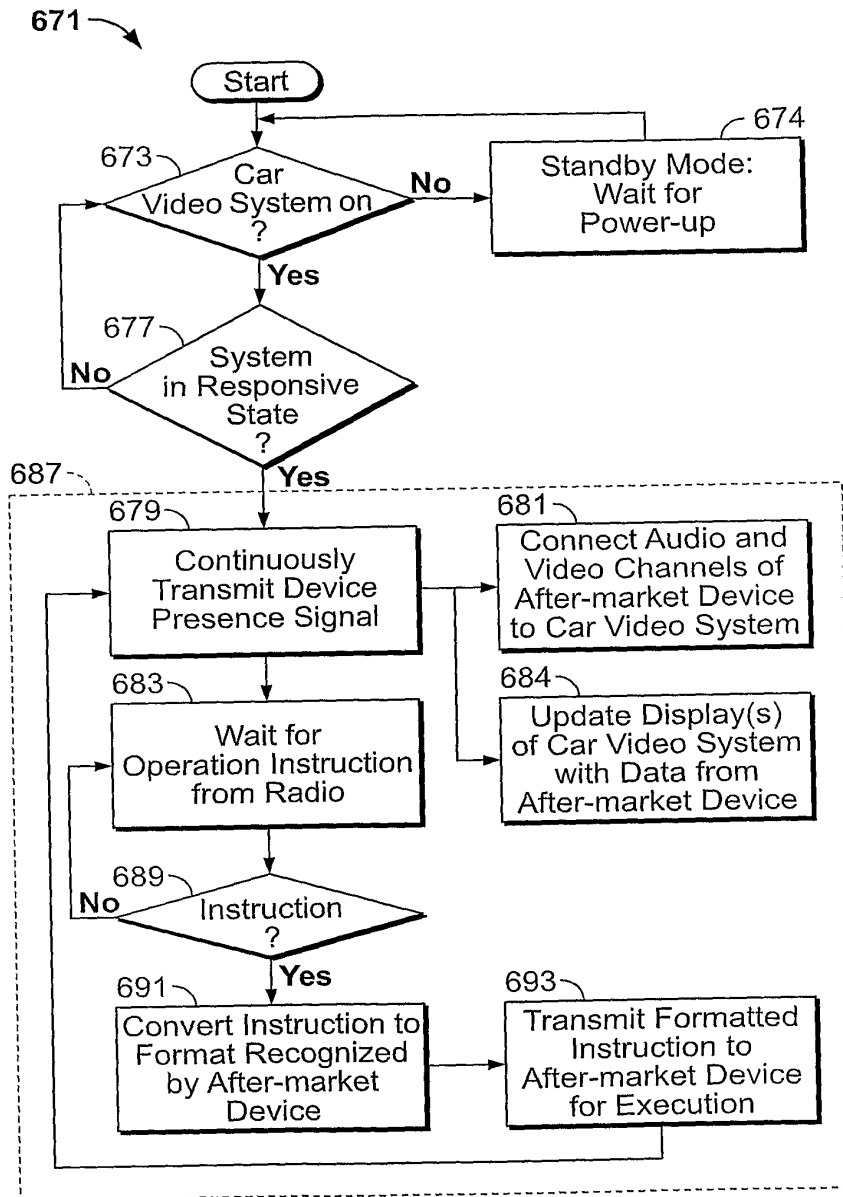
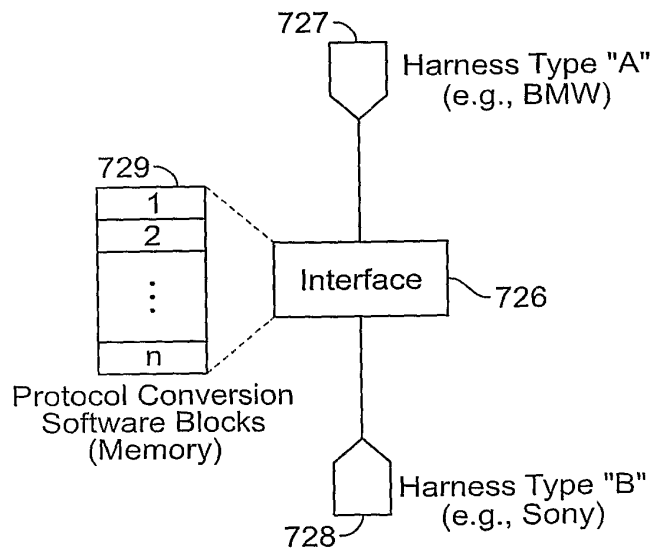
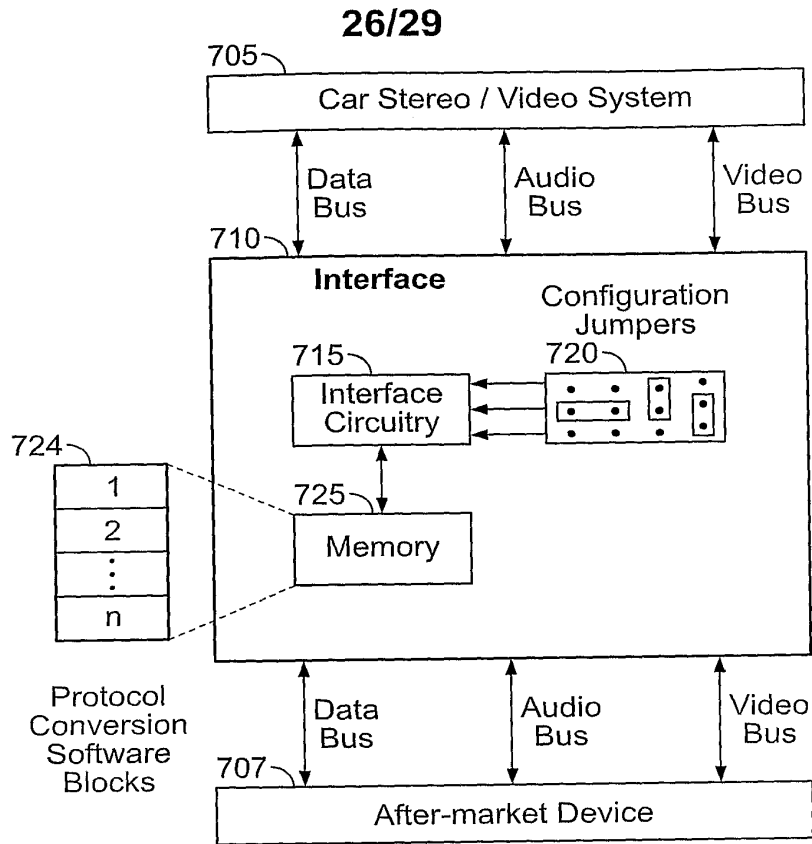


FIG. 12B



27/29

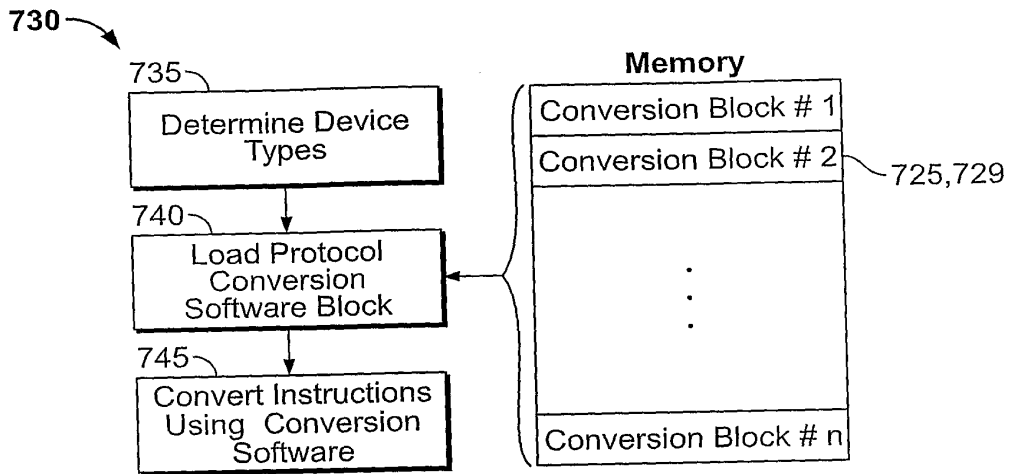


FIG. 14

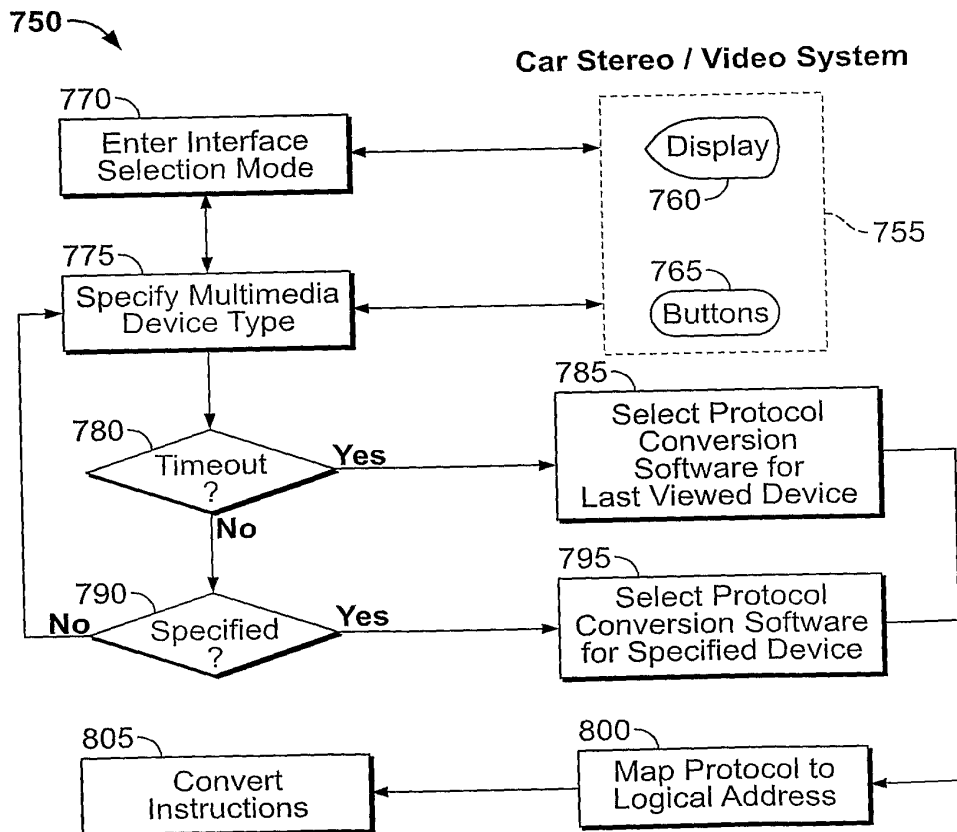


FIG. 15

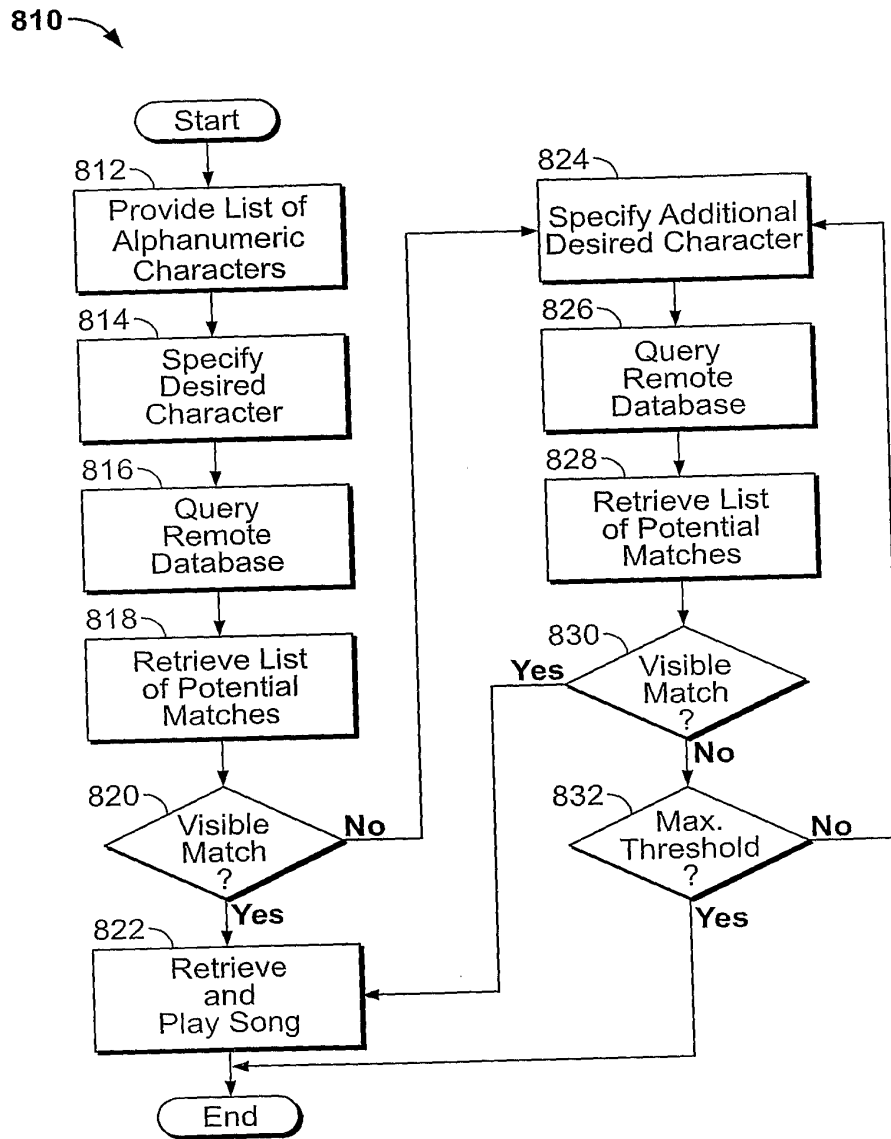


FIG. 16

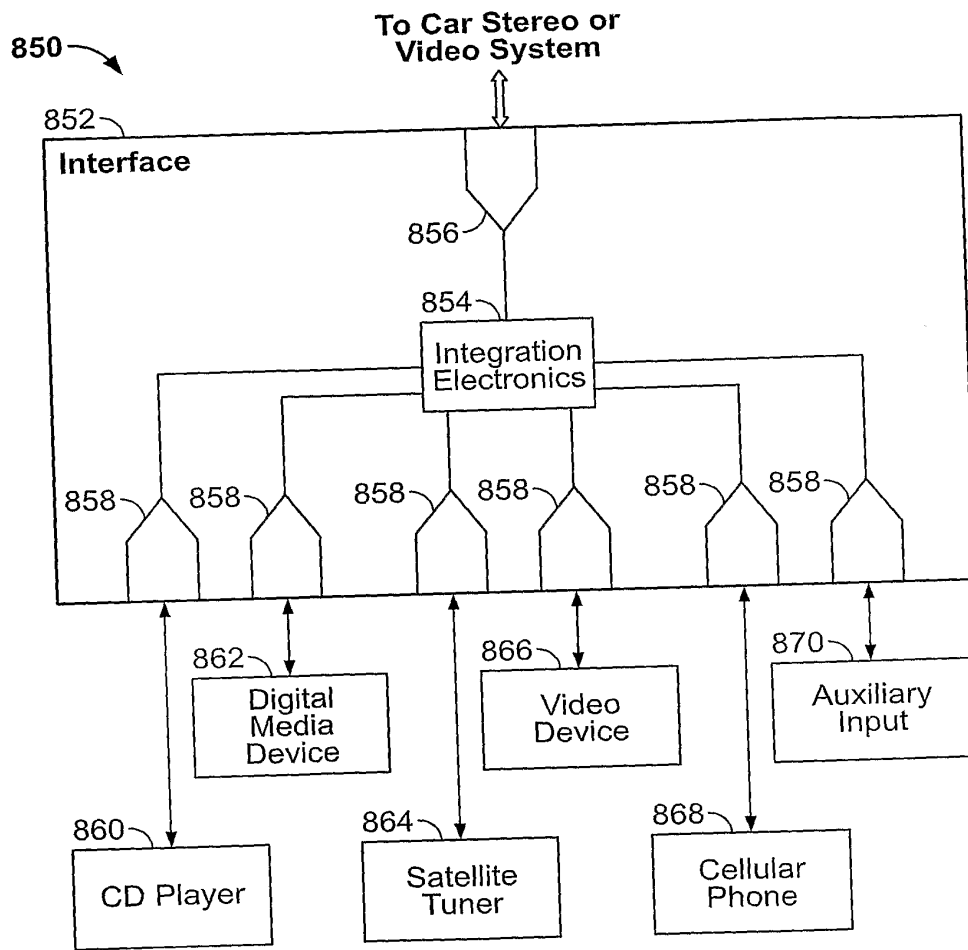


FIG. 17

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
24 June 2004 (24.06.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/053722 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: G06F 17/00, H04B 1/00, 3/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US2003/039493

(22) International Filing Date: 11 December 2003 (11.12.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
10/316,961 11 December 2002 (11.12.2002) US
60/523,714 20 November 2003 (20.11.2003) US
10/732,909 10 December 2003 (10.12.2003) US

(71) Applicant: BLITZSAFE OF AMERICA, INC. [US/US]; 33 Honeck Street, Englewood, NJ 07631 (US).

(72) Inventor: MARLOW, Ira; 6403 Hilltop Court, Fort Lee, NJ 07024 (US).

(74) Agent: FRISCIA, Michael, R.; Wolff & Samson, PC, One Boland Drive, West Orange, NJ 07052 (US).

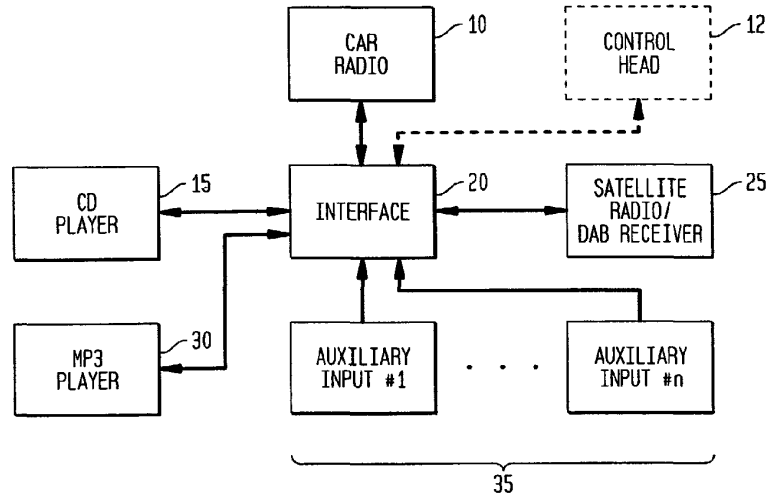
(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— with international search report
— before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM



(57) Abstract: An audio device integration system is provided. One or more after-market audio devices, such as a CD player (15), CD changer, MP3 player (30), satellite receiver (25), DAB receiver (25), or the like, is integrated for use with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system, wherein control commands can be issued at the car stereo (10) and responsive data from the audio device (15, 25, 30) can be displayed on the stereo. Control commands generated at the car stereo (10) are received, processed, converted into a format recognizable by the audio device (15, 25, 30), and dispatched to the audio device (15, 25, 30) for execution. Information from the audio device (15, 25, 30), including track, disc, song, station, time, and other information, is received, processed, converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo, and dispatched to the car stereo (10) for display thereon.

WO 2004/053722 A1



For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

SPECIFICATIONBACKGROUND OF THE INVENTIONFIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an audio device integration system. More specifically, the present invention relates to an audio device integration system for integrating after-market components such as satellite receivers, CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receivers, auxiliary audio sources, and the like with factory-installed (OEM) or after-market car stereo systems.

RELATED ART

Automobile audio systems have continued to advance in complexity and the number of options available to automobile purchasers. Early audio systems offered a simple AM and/or FM tuner, and perhaps an analog tape deck for allowing cassettes, 8-tracks, and other types of tapes to be played while driving. Such early systems were closed, in that external devices could not be easily integrated therewith.

With advances in digital technology, CD players have been included with automobile audio systems. Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs) often produce car stereos having CD players and/or changers for allowing CDs to be played while driving. However, such systems often include proprietary buses and protocols that do not allow after-market audio systems, such as satellite receivers (e.g., XM satellite tuners), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receivers, MP3 players, CD changers, auxiliary input sources, and the like, to be easily integrated therewith. Thus, automobile purchasers are frequently forced to either entirely replace the OEM audio system, or use same throughout the life of the vehicle or the duration of ownership. Even if the OEM radio is replaced with an after-market radio, the after-market radio also frequently is not operable with an external device.

A particular problem with integrating after-market audio systems with existing car stereos is that signals generated by the car stereo is in a proprietary format, and is not capable of being processed by the after-market system. Additionally, signals

generated by the after-market system are also in a proprietary format that is not recognizable by the car stereo. Thus, in order to integrate after-market systems with car stereos, it is necessary to convert signals between such systems.

It known in the art to provide one or more expansion modules for OEM and after-market car stereos for allowing external audio products to be integrated with the car stereo. However, such expansion modules only operate with and allow integration of external audio products manufactured by the same manufacturer as the OEM / after-market car stereo. For example, a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc., cannot be integrated with an OEM car radio manufactured by TOYOTA or an after-market car radio manufactured by CLARION, Inc. Thus, existing expansion modules only serve the limited purpose of integrating equipment by the same manufacturer as the car stereo. Thus, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that allows any audio device of any manufacture to be integrated with any OEM or after-market radio system.

Moreover, it would be desirable to provide an integration system that not only achieves integration of various audio devices that are alien to a given OEM or after-market stereo system, but also allows for information to be exchanged between the after-market device and the car stereo. For example, it would be desirable to provide a system wherein station, track, time, and song information can be retrieved from the after-market device, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby, such as at an LCD panel of the car stereo. Such information could be transmitted and displayed on both hardwired radio systems (*e.g.*, radios installed in dashboards or at other locations within the car), or integrated for display on one or more software or graphically-driven radio systems operable with graphical display panels. Additionally, it would be desirable to provide an audio integration system that allows a user to control more than one device, such as a CD or satellite receiver and one or more auxiliary sources, and to quickly and conveniently switch between same using the existing controls of the car stereo.

Accordingly, the present invention addresses these needs by providing an audio integration system that allows a plurality of audio devices, such as CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, satellite receivers, DAB receivers, auxiliary input sources,

or a combination thereof, to be integrated into existing car stereos while allowing information to be displayed on, and control to be provided from, the car stereo.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an audio device integration system. One or more after-market audio devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver (e.g., XM tuner), digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or auxiliary input source, can be connected to and operate with an existing stereo system in an automobile, such as an OEM car stereo system or an after-market car stereo system installed in the automobile. The integration system connects to and interacts with the car stereo at any available port of the car stereo, such as a CD input port, a satellite input, or other known type of connector. If the car stereo system is an after-market car stereo system, the present invention generates a signal that is sent to the car stereo to keep same in an operational state and responsive to external data and signals. Commands generated at the control panel are received by the present invention and converted into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device. The formatted commands are executed by the audio device, and audio therefrom is channeled to the car stereo. Information from the audio device is received by the present invention, converted into a format recognizable by the car stereo, and forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby. The formatted information could include information relating to a CD or MP3 track being played, channel, song, and artist information from a satellite receiver or DAB receiver, or video information from one or more external devices connected to the present invention. The information can be presented as one or more menus, textual, or graphical prompts for display on an LCD display of the radio, allowing interaction with the user at the radio. A docking port is provided for allowing portable external audio devices to be connected to the interface of the present invention.

In an embodiment of the present invention, a dual-input device is provided for integrating both an external audio device and an auxiliary input with an OEM or after-market car stereo. The user can select between the external audio device and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. The invention can automatically detect the type of device connected to the auxiliary input, and integrate same with the car stereo.

In another embodiment of the present invention, an interface is provided for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with an existing car stereo system. A

user can select between the auxiliary sources using the control panel of the car stereo. One or more after-market audio devices can be integrated with the auxiliary input sources, and a user can switch between the audio device and the auxiliary input sources using the car stereo. Devices connected to the auxiliary input sources are inter-operable with the car stereo, and are capable of exchanging commands and data via the interface.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

These and other important objects and features of the invention will be apparent from the following Detailed Description of the Invention, taken in connection with the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing the audio device integration system of the present invention.

FIG. 2a is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2b is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2c is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver is integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2d is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2e is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the audio device integration system of the present invention, wherein a CD player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2f is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite or DAB receiver and a plurality of auxiliary input source are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2g is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player and a plurality of auxiliary input sources are integrated with a car radio.

FIG. 2h is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces and an audio device are integrated with a car stereo.

FIG. 3a is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with a car radio.

FIG. 3b is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating both a CD player and an auxiliary input source with a car radio, wherein the CD player and the auxiliary input are switchable by a user.

FIG. 3c is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 3d is a circuit diagram showing a device according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver with a car radio.

FIG. 4a is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player with a car radio.

FIG. 4b is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player with a car radio.

FIG. 4c is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with a car radio.

FIG. 4d is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4e is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4f is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a satellite or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio.

FIG. 4g is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating a MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car stereo.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device and one or more auxiliary input sources.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention.

FIG. 7a is a perspective view of a docking station according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car.

FIG. 7b is an end view of the docking station of **FIG. 7a**.

FIGS. 8a-8b are perspective views of another embodiment of the docking station of the present invention, which includes the audio device integration system of the present invention incorporated therewith.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram showing the components of the docking station of **FIGS. 8a-8b**.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an audio device integration system. One or more after-market audio devices, such as a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or the like, can be integrated with an existing car radio, such as an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo. Control of the audio device is enabled using the car radio, and information from the audio device, such as channel, artist, track, time, and song information, is retrieved from the audio device, processed, and forwarded to the car radio for display thereon. The information channeled to the car radio can include video from the external device, as well as graphical and menu-based information. A user can review and interact with information via the car stereo. Commands from the car radio are received, processed by the present invention into a format recognizable by the audio device, and transmitted thereto for execution. One or more auxiliary input channels can be integrated by the present invention with the car radio. The user can switch between one or more audio devices and one or more auxiliary input channels using the control panel buttons of the car radio.

As used herein, the term "integration" or "integrated" is intended to mean connecting one or more external devices or inputs to an existing car radio or stereo via an interface, processing and handling signals and audio channels, allowing a user to control the devices via the car stereo, and displaying data from the devices on the radio. Thus, for example, integration of a CD player with a car stereo system allows for the CD player to be remotely controlled via the control panel of the stereo system, and data from the CD player to be sent to the display of the stereo. Of course, control of audio devices can be provided at locations other than the control panel of the radio without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Further, as used herein, the term "inter-operable" is intended to mean allowing the external audio device to receive and process commands that have been formatted by the interface of the present invention, as well as allowing a car stereo to display information that is generated by the external audio device and processed by the present invention. Additionally, by the term "inter-operable," it is meant allowing a device that is alien to the environment of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo to be utilized thereby.

Also, as used herein, the terms “car stereo” and “car radio” are used interchangeably and are intended to include all presently existing car stereos and radios, such as physical devices that are present at any location within a vehicle, in addition to software and/or graphically- or display-driven receivers. An example of such a receiver is a software-driven receiver that operates on a universal LCD panel within a vehicle and is operable by a user via a graphical user interface displayed on the universal LCD panel. Further, any future receiver, whether a hardwired or a software/graphical receiver operable on one or more displays, is considered within the definition of the terms “car stereo” and “car radio,” as used herein, and is within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 1 is a block diagram showing the audio device integration (or interface) system of the present invention, generally indicated at **20**. A plurality of devices and auxiliary inputs can be connected to the interface **20**, and integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio **10**. A CD player or changer **15** can be integrated with the radio **10** via interface **20**. A satellite radio or DAB receiver **25**, such as an XM radio satellite receiver or DAB receiver known in the art, could be integrated with the radio **10**, via the interface **20**. Further, an MP3 player could also be integrated with the radio **10** via interface **20**. Moreover, a plurality of auxiliary input sources, illustratively indicated as auxiliary input sources **35** (comprising input sources 1 through n , n being any number), could also be integrated with the car radio **10** via interface **20**. Optionally, a control head **12**, such as that commonly used with after-market CD changers and other similar devices, could be integrated with the car radio **10** via interface **20**, for controlling any of the car radio **10**, CD player/changer **15**, satellite/DAB receiver **25**, MP3 player **30**, and auxiliary input sources **35**. Thus, as can be readily appreciated, the interface **20** of the present invention allows for the integration of a multitude of devices and inputs with an OEM or after-market car radio or stereo.

FIG. 2a is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the audio device interface system of the present invention, wherein a CD player/changer **15** is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio **10**. The CD player **15** is electrically connected with the interface **20**, and exchanges data and audio signals therewith. The interface **20** is electrically connected with the car radio **10**, and exchanges data and

audio signals therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the car radio **10** includes a display **13** (such as an alphanumeric, electroluminescent display) for displaying information, and a plurality of control panel buttons **14** that normally operate to control the radio **10**. The interface **20** allows the CD player **15** to be controlled by the control buttons **14** of the radio **10**. Further, the interface **20** allows information from the CD player **15**, such as track, disc, time, and song information, to be retrieved therefrom, processed and formatted by the interface **20**, sent to the display **13** of the radio **10**.

Importantly, the interface **20** allows for the remote control of the CD player **15** from the radio **10** (e.g., the CD player **15** could be located in the trunk of a car, while the radio **10** is mounted on the dashboard of the car). Thus, for example, one or more discs stored within the CD player **15** can be remotely selected by a user from the radio **10**, and tracks on one or more of the discs can be selected therefrom. Moreover, standard CD operational commands, such as pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track forward, and track reverse (among other commands) can be remotely entered at the control panel buttons **14** of the radio **10** for remotely controlling the CD player **15**.

FIG. 2b is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein an MP3 player **30** is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio **10** via interface **20**. As mentioned earlier, the interface **20** of the present invention allows for a plurality of disparate audio devices to be integrated with an existing car radio for use therewith. Thus, as shown in **FIG. 2b**, remote control of the MP3 player **30** via radio **10** is provided for via interface **20**. The MP3 player **30** is electronically interconnected with the interface **20**, which itself is electrically interconnected with the car radio **10**. The interface **20** allows data and audio signals to be exchanged between the MP3 player **30** and the car radio **10**, and processes and formats signals accordingly so that instructions and data from the radio **10** are processable by the MP3 player **30**, and vice versa. Operational commands, such as track selection, pause, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, and other commands, are entered via the control panel buttons **14** of car radio **10**, processed by the interface **20**, and formatted for execution by the MP3 player **30**. Data from the MP3 player, such as track, time, and song information, is received by the interface **20**, processed thereby,

and sent to the radio 10 for display on display 13. Audio from the MP3 player 30 is selectively forwarded by the interface 20 to the radio 10 for playing.

FIG. 2c is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver 25 is integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10 via the interface 20. Satellite/DAB receiver 25 can be any satellite radio receiver known in the art, such as XM or Sirius, or any DAB receiver known in the art. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is electrically interconnected with the interface 20, which itself is electrically interconnected with the car radio 10. The satellite/DAB receiver 25 is remotely operable by the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. Commands from the radio 10 are received by the interface 20, processed and formatted thereby, and dispatched to the satellite/DAB receiver 25 for execution thereby. Information from the satellite/DAB receiver 25, including time, station, and song information, is received by the interface 20, processed, and transmitted to the radio 10 for display on display 13. Further, audio from the satellite/DAB receiver 25 is selectively forwarded by the interface 20 for playing by the radio 10.

FIG. 2d is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. The auxiliary inputs 35 can be connected to analog sources, or can be digitally coupled with one or more audio devices, such as after-market CD players, CD changers, MP3 players, satellite receivers, DAB receivers, and the like, and integrated with an existing car stereo. Preferably, four auxiliary input sources are connectable with the interface 20, but any number of auxiliary input sources could be included. Audio from the auxiliary input sources 35 is selectively forwarded to the radio 10 under command of the user. As will be discussed herein in greater detail, a user can select a desired input source from the auxiliary input sources 35 by depressing one or more of the control panel buttons 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 receives the command initiated from the control panel, processes same, and connects the corresponding input source from the auxiliary input sources 35 to allow audio therefrom to be forwarded to the radio 10 for playing. Further, the interface 20 determines the type of audio devices connected to the auxiliary input ports 35, and integrates same with the car stereo 10.

As mentioned previously, the present invention allows one or more external audio devices to be integrated with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo, along with one or more auxiliary input sources, and the user can select between these sources using the controls of the car stereo. Such “dual input” capability allows operation with devices connected to either of the inputs of the device, or both. Importantly, the device can operate in “plug and play” mode, wherein any device connected to one of the inputs is automatically detected by the present invention, its device type determined, and the device automatically integrated with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo. Thus, the present invention is not dependent any specific device type to be connected therewith to operate. For example, a user can first purchase a CD changer, plug same into a dual interface, and use same with the car stereo. At a point later in time, the user could purchase an XM tuner, plug same into the device, and the tuner will automatically be detected and integrated with the car stereo, allowing the user to select from and operate both devices from the car stereo. It should be noted that such plug and play capability is not limited to a dual input device, but is provided for in every embodiment of the present invention. The dual-input configuration of the present invention is illustrated in **FIGS. 2e-2h** and described below.

FIG. 2e is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein an external CD player/changer **15** and one or more auxiliary input sources **35** are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo **10**. Both the CD player **15** and one or more of the auxiliary input sources **35** are electrically interconnected with the interface **20**, which, in turn, is electrically interconnected to the radio **10**. Using the controls **14** of the radio **10**, a user can select between the CD player **15** and one or more of the inputs **35** to selectively channel audio from these sources to the radio. The command to select from one of these sources is received by the interface **20**, processed thereby, and the corresponding source is channeled to the radio **10** by the interface **20**. As will be discussed later in greater detail, the interface **20** contains internal processing logic for selecting between these sources.

FIG. 2f is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources are integrated by the interface **20** with an OEM or after-market car radio

10. Similar to the embodiment of the present invention illustrated in FIG. 2e and described earlier, the interface 20 allows a user to select between the satellite/DAB receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, described in greater detail below, for allowing switching between the satellite/DAB receiver 25 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35.

FIG. 2g is a block diagram of an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a MP3 player 30 and one or more auxiliary input sources 35 are integrated by the interface 20 with an OEM or after-market car radio 10. Similar to the embodiments of the present invention illustrated in FIGS. 2e and 2f and described earlier, the interface 20 allows a user to select between the MP3 player 30 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35 using the controls 14 of the radio 10. The interface 20 contains processing logic, as will be discussed later in greater detail, for allowing switching between the MP3 player 30 and one or more of the auxiliary input sources 35.

FIG. 2h is a block diagram showing an alternate embodiment of the present invention, wherein a plurality of auxiliary interfaces 40 and 44 and an audio device 17 are integrated with an OEM or after-market car stereo 10. Importantly, the present invention can be expanded to allow a plurality of auxiliary inputs to be connected to the car stereo 10 in a tree-like fashion. Thus, as can be seen in FIG. 2h, a first auxiliary interface 40 is connected to the interface 20, and allows data and audio from the ports 42 to be exchanged with the car radio 10. Connected to one of the ports 42 is another auxiliary interface 44, which, in turn, provides a plurality of input ports 46. Any device connected to any of the ports 42 or 46 can be integrated with the car radio 10. Further, any device connected to the ports 42 or 46 can be inter-operable with the car radio 10, allowing commands to be entered from the car radio 10 (e.g., such as via the control panel 14) for commanding the device, and information from the device to be displayed by the car radio 10. Conceivably, by configuring the interfaces 40, 44, and successive interfaces in a tree configuration, any number of devices can be integrated using the present invention.

The various embodiments of the present invention described above and shown in FIGS. 1 through 2h are illustrative in nature and are not intended to limit the spirit

or scope of the present invention. Indeed, any conceivable audio device or input source, in any desired combination, can be integrated by the present invention into existing car stereo systems. Further, it is conceivable that not only can data and audio signals be exchanged between the car stereo and any external device, but also video information that can be captured by the present invention, processed thereby, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby and interaction with a user thereat.

Various circuit configurations can be employed to carry out the present invention. Examples of such configurations are described below and shown in **FIGS. 3a-3d**.

FIG. 3a is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a CD player or an auxiliary input source with an existing car stereo system. A plurality of ports **J1C1**, **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH** are provided for allowing connection of the interface system of the present invention between an existing car radio, an after-market CD player or changer, or an auxiliary input source. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port **J1C1** connects to the input port of an OEM car radio, such as that manufactured by TOYOTA, Inc. Conceivably, port **J1C1** could be modified to allow connection to the input port of an after-market car radio. Ports **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH** connect to an after-market CD changer, such as that manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc., or to an auxiliary input source.

Microcontroller **U1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J1C1**, **J2A1**, and **X2**, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player or auxiliary input source connected to the ports **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH**. For example, microcontroller **U1** receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector **J1C1**, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player or auxiliary input source via connector **J2A1**. Additionally, the microcontroller **U1** receives information provided by the CD player or auxiliary input source via connector **J2A1**, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector **J1C1** for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH** and **LCH** is selectively channeled to the

car radio at port **J1C1** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F628 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F628 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having an internal, 4 MHz internal oscillator, 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, a capture/compare/PWM, a USART, 2 comparators, and a programmable voltage reference. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **U1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R13**, diodes **D1** through **D4**, capacitors **C1** and **C2**, and oscillator **Y1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J1C1**, **J2A1**, **X2**, **RCH**, and **LCH**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3a** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3b is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration according to the present invention, wherein one or more after-market CD changers / players and an auxiliary input source are integrated with an existing car stereo, and wherein the user can select between the CD changer/player and the auxiliary input using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**. Ports **J4A**, **J4B**, and **J3** allow the audio device interface system of the present invention to be connected to one or more existing car stereos, such as an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, ports **J4A** and **J4B** can be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by BMW, Inc. Port **J3** can be connected to a car stereo manufactured by LANDROVER, Inc. Of course, any number of car stereos, by any manufacturer, could be provided. Ports **J1** and **J2** allow connection to an after-market CD changer or player, such as that manufactured by ALPINE, Inc., and an auxiliary input source.

Optionally, ports **J5L1** and **J5R1** allow integration of a standard analog (line-level) source. Of course, a single standalone CD player or auxiliary input source could be connected to either of ports **J1** or **J2**.

Microcontroller **DD1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**, and provides functionality for integrating the CD player and auxiliary input source connected to the ports **J1** and **J2** with the car stereo connected to the ports **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3**. For example, microcontroller **DD1** receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connectors **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3**, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors **J1** or **J2**. Additionally, the microcontroller **DD1** receives information provided by the CD player and auxiliary input source via connectors **J1** or **J2**, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connectors **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3** for display on the display of the car stereo. Further, the microcontroller **DD1** controls multiplexer **DA3** to allow selection between the CD player/changer and the auxiliary input. Audio signals provided at the ports **J1**, **J2**, **J5L1** and **J5R1** is selectively channeled to the car radio at ports **J4A** and **J4B** or **J3** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **DD1**.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **DD1** comprises the 16F872 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F872 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 64 bytes of EEPROM data memory, self-programming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, capture/compare/PWM functions, a USART, and a synchronous serial port configurable as either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire inter-integrated circuit bus. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **DD1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexer **DA3** comprises the CD4053 triple, two-channel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer manufactured by FAIRCHILD SEMICONDUCTOR, Inc. Any other suitable multiplexer can be substituted for **DA3** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R18**, diodes **D1** through **D3**, capacitors **C1-C11**, and **G1-G3**, transistors **Q1-Q3**, transformers **T1** and **T2**, amplifiers **LCH:A** and **LCH:B**, oscillator **XTAL1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **DD1** and the multiplexer **DA3** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J4A**, **J4B**, **J3**, **J5L1**, **J5R1**, **J1**, and **J2**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3b** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3c is a diagram showing an illustrative circuit configuration for integrating a plurality of auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. A plurality of connectors are provided, illustratively indicated as ports **J1**, **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4**. Port **J1** allows the audio device integration system of the present invention to be connected to one or more existing car stereos. Each of these ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. For example, port **J1** could be connected to an OEM car stereo manufactured by HONDA, Inc., or any other manufacturer. Ports **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4** allow connection with the left and right channels of four auxiliary input sources. Of course, any number of auxiliary input sources and ports/connectors could be provided.

Microcontroller **U1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J1**, **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4**, and provides functionality for integrating one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the ports **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4** with the car stereo connected to the port **J1**. Further, the microcontroller **U1** controls multiplexers **DA3** and **DA4** to allow selection amongst any of the auxiliary inputs using the controls of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the ports **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4** are selectively channeled to the car radio at port **J1** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**. In a preferred

embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F872 microcontroller discussed earlier. Additionally, in a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the multiplexers **DA3** and **DA4** comprises the CD4053 triple, two-channel analog multiplexer/demultiplexer, discussed earlier. Any other suitable microcontroller and multiplexers can be substituted for **U1**, **DA3**, and **DA4** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R15**, diodes **D1** through **D3**, capacitors **C1-C5**, transistors **Q1-Q2**, amplifiers **DA1:A** and **DA1:B**, and oscillator **Y1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** and the multiplexers **DA3** and **DA4** with the hardware connected to the ports **J1**, **RCH1**, **LCH1**, **RCH2**, **LCH2**, **RCH3**, **LCH3**, **RCH4**, and **LCH4**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers and multiplexers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers and multiplexers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3c** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIG. 3d is an illustrative circuit diagram according to the present invention for integrating a satellite receiver with an existing OEM or after-market car stereo system. Ports **J1** and **J2** are provided for allowing connection of the integration system of the present invention between an existing car radio and a satellite receiver. These ports could be embodied by any suitable electrical connector known in the art. Port **J2** connects to the input port of an existing car radio, such as that manufactured by KENWOOD, Inc. Port **J1** connects to an after-market satellite receiver, such as that manufactured by PIONEER, Inc.

Microcontroller **U1** is in electrical communication with each of the ports **J1** and **J2**, and provides functionality for integrating the satellite receiver connected to the port **J1** with the car stereo connected to the port **J2**. For example, microcontroller **U1** receives control commands, such as button or key sequences, initiated by a user at control panel of the car radio and received at the connector **J2**, processes and formats same, and dispatches the formatted commands to the satellite receiver via connector **J1**. Additionally, the microcontroller **U1** receives information provided by the

satellite receiver via connector **J1**, processes and formats same, and transmits the formatted data to the car stereo via connector **J2** for display on the display of the car stereo. Audio signals provided at the port **J1** is selectively channeled to the car radio at port **J2** under control of one or more user commands and processing logic, as will be discussed in greater detail, embedded within microcontroller **U1**.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the microcontroller **U1** comprises the 16F873 microcontroller manufactured by MICROCHIP, Inc. The 16F873 chip is a CMOS, flash-based, 8-bit microcontroller having 128 bytes of EEPROM data memory, self-programming capability, an ICD, 5 channels of 10 bit Analog-to-Digital (A/D) converters, 2 timers, 2 capture/compare/PWM functions, a synchronous serial port that can be configured as either a 3-wire serial peripheral interface or a 2-wire inter-integrated circuit bus, and a USART. Of course, any suitable microcontroller known in the art can be substituted for microcontroller **U1** without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

A plurality of discrete components, such as resistors **R1** through **R7**, capacitors **C1** and **C2**, and amplifier **A1**, among other components, are provided for interfacing the microcontroller **U1** with the hardware connected to the connectors **J1** and **J2**. These components, as will be readily appreciated to one of ordinary skill in the art, can be arranged as desired to accommodate a variety of microcontrollers, and the numbers and types of discrete components can be varied to accommodate other similar controllers. Thus, the circuit shown in **FIG. 3d** and described herein is illustrative in nature, and modifications thereof are considered to be within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

FIGS. 4a through **6** are flowcharts showing processing logic according to the present invention. Such logic can be embodied as software and/or instructions stored in a read-only memory circuit (*e.g.*, and EEPROM circuit), or other similar device. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the processing logic described herein is stored in one or more microcontrollers, such as the microcontrollers discussed earlier with reference to **FIGS. 3a-3d**. Of course, any other suitable means for storing the processing logic of the present invention can be employed.

FIG. 4a is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **100**, for integrating a CD player or changer with an existing OEM or after-market car

stereo system. Beginning in step 100, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 104 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 106 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 106 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 106, a CD handling process, indicated as block 108, is invoked, allowing the CD player/changer to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 110, a signal is generated by the present invention indicating that a CD player/changer is present, and the signal is continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Importantly, this signal prevents the car stereo from shutting off, entering a sleep mode, or otherwise being unresponsive to signals and/or data from an external source. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. Concurrently with step 110, or within a short period of time before or after the execution of step 110, steps 112 and 114 are invoked. In step 112, the audio channels of the CD player/changer are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the CD player/changer to be played through the car stereo. In step 114, data is retrieved by the present invention from the CD player/changer, including track and time information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the external CD player/changer can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 110, 112, and 114 have been executed, control passes to step 116.

In steps 116, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for CD operational commands. Examples of such commands include track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 118, if a command is not detected, step 116 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 118 invokes step 120, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the CD player/changer connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a GM car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a CD player/changer manufactured by ALPINE, Inc. Any conceivable command from any

type of car radio can be formatted for use by a CD player/changer of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 122 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the CD player/changer and executed. Step 110 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4b is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 130, for integrating an MP3 player with an existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 132, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 134 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 136 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 136 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 136, an MP3 handling process, indicated as block 138, is invoked, allowing the MP3 player to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step 140, the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. In step 142, the audio channels of the MP3 player are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the MP3 player to be played through the car stereo. In step 144, data is retrieved by the present invention from the MP3 player, including track, time, title, and song information, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the MP3 player can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps 140, 142, and 144 have been executed, control passes to step 146.

In steps 146, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for MP3 operational commands. Examples of such commands include track forward, track reverse, play, stop, fast forward, rewind, track program, random track play, and other similar commands. In step 148, if a command is not detected, step 146 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 148 invokes step 150, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the MP3 player connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command

issued from a HONDA car radio is converted into a format recognizable by an MP3 player manufactured by PANASONIC, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by an MP3 player of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step **152** is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the MP3 player and executed. Step **140** is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4c is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **160**, for integrating a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver with an existing car stereo system. Beginning in step **162**, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step **164** is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step **166** is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step **166** is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step **166**, a satellite/DAB receiver handling process, indicated as block **168**, is invoked, allowing the satellite/DAB receiver to exchange data and audio signals with any existing car stereo system. Beginning in step **170**, the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. In step **172**, the audio channels of the satellite/DAB receiver are connected (channeled) to the car stereo system, allowing audio from the satellite receiver or DAB receiver to be played through the car stereo. In step **174**, data is retrieved by the present invention from the satellite/DAB receiver, including channel number, channel name, artist name, song time, and song title, formatted, and transmitted to the car stereo for display by the car stereo. The information could be presented in one or more menus, or via a graphical interface viewable and manipulable by the user at the car stereo. Thus, information produced by the receiver can be quickly and conveniently viewed by a driver by merely viewing the display of the car stereo. After steps **170**, **172**, and **174** have been executed, control passes to step **176**.

In steps **176**, the present invention monitors the control panel buttons of the car stereo for satellite/DAB receiver operational commands. Examples of such commands

include station up, station down, station memory program, and other similar commands. In step 178, if a command is not detected, step 176 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a command is received, step 178 invokes step 180, wherein the received command is converted into a format recognizable by the satellite/DAB receiver connected to the present invention. For example, in this step, a command issued from a FORD car radio is converted into a format recognizable by a satellite receiver manufactured by PIONEER, Inc. Any conceivable command from any type of car radio can be formatted for use by a satellite/DAB receiver of any type or manufacture. Once the command has been formatted, step 182 is invoked, wherein the formatted command is transmitted to the satellite/DAB receiver and executed. Step 170 is then re-invoked, so that additional processing can occur.

FIG. 4d is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 190, for integrating a plurality of auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 192, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 194 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 196 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 196 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 196, an auxiliary input handling process, indicated as block 198, is invoked, allowing one or more auxiliary inputs to be connected (channeled) to the car stereo. Further, if a plurality of auxiliary inputs exist, the logic of block 198 allows a user to select a desired input from the plurality of inputs. Beginning in step 200, the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. If the car radio is an OEM car radio, the CD player presence signal need not be generated. Then, in step 202, the control panel buttons of the car stereo are monitored.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, each of the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectable by selecting a CD disc number on the control panel of the car radio. Thus, in step 204, a determination is made as to whether the first disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step 206 is invoked, wherein the first auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car

stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **208** is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the second disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **210** is invoked, wherein the second auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **212** is invoked, wherein a third determination is made as to whether the third disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **214** is invoked, wherein the third auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **216** is invoked, wherein a fourth determination is made as to whether the fourth disc number has been selected. If a positive determination is made, step **218** is invoked, wherein the fourth auxiliary input source is connected (channeled) to the car stereo. If a negative determination is made, step **200** is re-invoked, and the process disclosed for block **198** repeated. Further, if any of steps **206**, **210**, **214**, or **218** are executed, then step **200** is re-invoked and block **198** repeated.

The process disclosed in block **198** allows a user to select from one of four auxiliary input sources using the control buttons of the car stereo. Of course, the number of auxiliary input sources connectable with and selectable by the present invention can be expanded to any desired number. Thus, for example, 6 auxiliary input sources could be provided and switched using corresponding selection key(s) or keystroke(s) on the control panel of the radio. Moreover, any desired keystroke, selection sequence, or button(s) on the control panel of the radio, or elsewhere, can be utilized to select from the auxiliary input sources without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

FIG. 4e is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **220**, for integrating a CD player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step **222**, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step **224** is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step **226** is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step **226** is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 226, then step 228 is invoked, wherein the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Then, in step 230, a determination is made as to whether a CD player is present (*i.e.*, whether an external CD player or changer is connected to the audio device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 231 and 232 are invoked. In step 231, the logic of block 108 of FIG. 4a (the CD handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the CD player/changer can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 232, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external CD player/changer to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 234 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 234 re-invokes step 228, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external CD player/changer to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 236 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the CD player/changer are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 238 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 230 (no external CD player/changer is connected to the present invention), then step 238 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4f is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at 240, for integrating a satellite receiver or DAB receiver and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car radio. Beginning in step 242, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 244 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 246 is invoked, wherein a second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 246 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 246, then step 248 is invoked, wherein the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Then, in step 250, a determination is made as to whether a satellite receiver or DAB receiver is present (*i.e.*, whether an external satellite receiver or DAB receiver is connected to the audio device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 231 and 232 are invoked. In step 251, the logic of block 168 of FIG. 4c (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the satellite receiver can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 252, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external satellite receiver to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 254 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 254 re-invokes step 258, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external satellite/DAB receiver to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 256 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the satellite receiver are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 258 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 250 (no external satellite/DAB receiver is connected to the present invention), then step 258 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

FIG. 4g is a flowchart showing processing logic according to the present invention for integrating an MP3 player and one or more auxiliary input sources with a car stereo. Beginning in step 262, a determination is made as to whether the existing car stereo is powered on. If a negative determination is made, step 264 is invoked, wherein the present invention enters a standby mode and waits for the car stereo to be powered on. If a positive determination is made, step 266 is invoked, wherein a

second determination is made as to whether the car stereo is in CD player mode. If a negative determination is made, step 266 is re-invoked.

If a positive determination is made in step 266, then step 268 is invoked, wherein the CD player presence signal, described earlier, is generated by the present invention and continuously transmitted to the car stereo. Then, in step 270, a determination is made as to whether an MP3 player is present (*i.e.*, whether an external MP3 player is connected to the audio device integration system of the present invention). If a positive determination is made, steps 271 and 272 are invoked. In step 271, the logic of block 138 of FIG. 4b (the MP3 handling process), described earlier, is invoked, so that the CD player/changer can be integrated with the car stereo and utilized by a user. In step 272, a sensing mode is initiated, wherein the present invention monitors for a selection sequence (as will be discussed in greater detail) initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo for switching from the external CD player/changer to one or more auxiliary input sources. Step 274 is then invoked, wherein a determination is made as to whether such a sequence has been initiated. If a negative determination is made, step 274 re-invokes step 278, so that further processing can occur. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made (*i.e.*, the user desires to switch from the external MP3 player to one of the auxiliary input sources), step 276 is invoked, wherein the audio channels of the MP3 player are disconnected from the car stereo. Then, step 278 is invoked, wherein the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, allowing the user to select from one of the auxiliary input sources. In the event that a negative determination is made in step 270 (no external MP3 player is connected to the present invention), then step 278 is invoked, and the system goes into auxiliary mode. The user can then select from one or more auxiliary input sources using the controls of the radio.

As mentioned previously, to enable integration, the present invention contains logic for converting command signals issued from an after-market or OEM car stereo into a format compatible with one or more external audio devices connected to the present invention. Such logic can be applied to convert any car stereo signal for use with any external device. For purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown

in **Table 1**, below, for converting control signals from a BMW car stereo into a format understandable by a CD changer:

Table 1

```

; =====
; Radio requests changer to STOP (exit PLAY mode)
; Decoding 6805183801004C message
; =====

Encode_RD_stop_msg:

    movlw 0x68
    xorwf BMW_Recv_buff,W
    skpz
    return

    movlw 0x05
    xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+1,W
    skpz
    return

    movlw 0x18
    xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+2,W
    skpz
    return

    movlw 0x38
    xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+3,W
    skpz
    return

    movlw 0x01
    xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+4,W
    skpz
    return

    tstf BMW_Recv_buff+5
    skpz
    return

    movlw 0x4C
    xorwf BMW_Recv_buff+6,W
    skpz
    return

    bsf BMW_Recv_STOP_msg
    return

```

The code portion shown in **Table 1** receives a STOP command issued by a BMW stereo, in a format proprietary to BMW stereos. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW_Recv_buff. The procedure "Encode_RD_stop_msg" repetitively applies an XOR function to the STOP command, resulting in a new command that is in a format compatible with the after-market CD

player. The command is then stored in an output buffer for dispatching to the CD player.

Additionally, the present invention contains logic for retrieving information from an after-market audio device, and converting same into a format compatible with the car stereo for display thereby. Such logic can be applied to convert any data from the external device for display on the car stereo. For purposes of illustration, a sample code portion is shown in **Table 2**, below, for converting data from a CD changer into a format understandable by a BMW car stereo:

Table 2

```

;      =====
;      Changer replies with STOP confirmation
;      Encoding 180A68390002003F0001027D message
;      =====

Load_CD_stop_msg:
    movlw 0x18
    movwf BMW_Send_buff

    movlw 0x0A
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+1

    movlw 0x68
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+2

    movlw 0x39
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+3

    movlw 0x00           ;current status_XX=00, power off
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+4

    movlw 0x02           ;current status_YY=02, power off
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+5

    clrf  BMW_Send_buff+6           ;separate field, always =0

config
    movfw BMW_MM_stat           ;current status_MM , magazine
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+7

    clrf  BMW_Send_buff+8           ;separate field, always =0

    movfw BMW_DD_stat           ;current status_DD , current disc
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+9

track
    movfw BMW_TT_stat           ;current status_TT , current
    movwf BMW_Send_buff+10

    xorwf BMW_Send_buff+9,W ;calculate check sum
    xorwf BMW_Send_buff+8,W
    xorwf BMW_Send_buff+7,W

```

31

```

xorwf BMW_Send_buff+6,W
xorwf BMW_Send_buff+5,W
xorwf BMW_Send_buff+4,W
xorwf BMW_Send_buff+3,W
xorwf BMW_Send_buff+2,W
xorwf BMW_Send_buff+1,W
xorwf BMW_Send_buff,W

movwf BMW_Send_buff+11 ;store check sum
movlw D'12' ;12 bytes total
movwf BMW_Send_cnt
bsf BMW_Send_on ;ready to send
return

```

The code portion shown in **Table 2** receives a STOP confirmation message from the CD player, in a format proprietary to the CD player. Preferably, the received command is stored in a first buffer, such as BMW_Send_buff. The procedure “Load_CD_stop_msg” retrieves status information, magazine information, current disc, and current track information from the CD changer, and constructs a response containing this information. Then, a checksum is calculated and stored in another buffer. The response and checksum are in a format compatible with the BMW stereo, and are ready for dispatching to the car stereo.

While the above code portions are shown using assembler language, it is to be expressly understood that any low or high level language known in the art, such as C or C++, could be utilized without departing from the spirit or scope of the invention. It will be appreciated that various other code portions can be developed for converting signals from any after-market or OEM car stereo for use by an after-market external audio device, and vice versa.

FIG. 5 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **300** for allowing a user to switch between an after-market audio device, and one or more auxiliary input sources. As was discussed earlier, the present invention allows a user to switch from one or more connected audio devices, such as an external CD player/changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, DAB receiver, or the like, and activate one or more auxiliary input sources. A selection sequence, initiated by the user at the control panel of the car stereo, allows such switching. Beginning in step **302**, the buttons of the control panel are monitored. In step **304**, a determination is made as to whether a “Track Up” button or sequence has been initiated by the user. The “Track Up” button or sequence can for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a

negative determination is made, step 306 is invoked, wherein the sensed button or sequence is processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the external audio device for execution. Then, step 302 is re-invoked, so that additional buttons or sequences can be monitored.

In the event that a positive determination is made in step 304, step 308 is invoked, wherein the present invention waits for a predetermined period of time while monitoring the control panel buttons for additional buttons or sequences. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the predetermined period of time is 750 milliseconds, but of course, other time durations are considered within the spirit and scope of the present invention. In step 310, a determination is made as to whether the user has initiated a "Track Down" button or sequence at the control panel of the car stereo within the predetermined time period. The track down button or sequence can be for a CD player, MP3 player, or any other device. If a negative determination is made, step 312 is invoked. In step 312, a determination is made as to whether a timeout has occurred (*e.g.*, whether the predetermined period of time has expired). If a negative determination is made, step 308 is re-invoked. Otherwise, if a positive determination is made, step 312 invokes step 306, so that any buttons or key sequences initiated by the user that are not a "Track Down" command are processed in accordance with the present invention and dispatched to the audio device for execution.

In the event that a positive determination is made in step 310 (a "Track Down" button or sequence has been initiated within the predetermined time period), then step 314 is invoked. In step 314, the audio channels of the audio device are disconnected, and then step 316 is invoked. In step 316, the logic of block 198 of FIG. 4d (the auxiliary input handling process), discussed earlier, is invoked, so that the user can select from one of the auxiliary input sources in accordance with the present invention. Thus, at this point in time, the system has switched, under user control, from the audio device to a desired auxiliary input. Although the foregoing description of the process 300 has been described with reference to "Track Up" and "Track Down" buttons or commands initiated by the user, it is to be expressly understood that any desired key sequence, keystroke, button depress, or any other action, can be sensed in accordance with the present invention and utilized for switching modes.

When operating in auxiliary mode, the present invention provides an indication on the display of the car stereo corresponding to such mode. For example, the CD number could be displayed as "1", and the track number displayed as "99," thus indicating to the user that the system is operating in auxiliary mode and that audio and data is being supplied from an auxiliary input source. Of course, any other indication could be generated and displayed on the display of the car stereo, such as a graphical display (*e.g.*, an icon) or textual prompt.

FIG. 6 is a flowchart showing processing logic, indicated generally at **320**, for determining and handling various device types connected to the auxiliary input ports of the invention. The present invention can sense device types connected to the auxiliary input ports, and can integrate same with the car stereo using the procedures discussed earlier. Beginning in step **322**, the control panel buttons of the car stereo are monitored for a button or sequence initiated by the user corresponding to an auxiliary input selection (such as the disc number method discussed earlier with reference to **FIG. 4d**). In response to an auxiliary input selection, step **324** is invoked, wherein the type of device connected to the selected auxiliary input is sensed by the present invention. Then, step **326** is invoked.

In step **326**, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a CD player/changer. If a positive determination is made, step **328** is invoked, wherein the logic of block **108** of **FIG. 4a** (the CD handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the CD player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step **326**, then step **330** is invoked. In step **330**, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is an MP3 player. If a positive determination is made, step **334** is invoked, wherein the logic of block **138** of **FIG. 4b** (the MP3 handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the MP3 player is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step **330**, then step **336** is invoked. In step **336**, a determination is made as to whether the device connected to the auxiliary input is a satellite receiver or a DAB receiver. If a positive determination is made, step **338** is invoked, wherein the logic of block **168** of **FIG. 4c** (the satellite/DAB receiver handling process), discussed earlier, is executed, and the satellite receiver is integrated with the car stereo. If a negative determination is made in step **336**, step **322** is re-

invoked, so that additional auxiliary input selections can be monitored and processed accordingly. Of course, process 320 can be expanded to allow other types of devices connected to the auxiliary inputs of the present invention to be integrated with the car stereo.

The present invention can be expanded for allowing video information generated by an external device to be integrated with the display of an existing OEM or after-market car stereo. In such a mode, the invention accepts RGB input signals from the external device, and converts same to composite signals. The composite signals are then forwarded to the car stereo for display thereby, such as on an LCD panel of the stereo. Further, information from the external device can be formatted and presented to the user in one or more graphical user interfaces or menus capable of being viewed and manipulated on the car stereo.

FIG. 7a is a perspective view of a docking station 400 according to the present invention for retaining an audio device within a car. Importantly, the present invention can be adapted to allow portable audio devices to be integrated with an existing car stereo. The docking station 400 allows such portable devices to be conveniently docked and integrated with the car stereo. The docking station 400 includes a top portion 402 hingedly connected at a rear portion 408 to a bottom portion 404, preferably in a clam-like configuration. A portable audio device 410, such as the SKYFI radio distributed by DELPHI, Inc., is physically and electrically connected with the docking portion 412, and contained within the station 100. A clasp 406 can be provided for holding the top and bottom portions in a closed position to retain the device 410. Optionally, a video device could also be docked using the docking station 400, and tabs 413 can be provided for holding the docking station 400 in place against a portion of a car. Conceivably, the docking station 400 could take any form, such as a sleeve-like device for receiving and retaining a portable audio device and having a docking portion for electrically and mechanically mating with the audio device.

FIG. 7b is an end view showing the rear portion 408 of the docking station 400 of **FIG. 7a**. A hinge 414 connects the top portion and the bottom portions of the docking station 400. A data port 416 is provided for interfacing with the audio device docked within the station 400, and is in electrical communication therewith. In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the data port 416 is an RS-232 serial or

USB data port that allows for the transmission of data with the audio device, and which connects with the audio device integration system of the present invention for integrating the audio device with an OEM or after-market car stereo. Any known bus technology can be utilized to interface with any portable audio or video device contained within the docking station 400, such as FIREWIRE, D2B, MOST, CAN, USB/USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, or any other bus technology known in the art.

FIGS. 8a-8b are perspective views of another embodiment of the docking station of the present invention, indicated generally at 500, which includes the audio device integration system of the present invention, indicated generally at 540, incorporated therewith. As shown in **FIG. 8a**, the docking station 500 includes a base portion 530, a bottom member 515 interconnected with the base portion 530 at an edge thereof, and a top member 510 hingedly interconnected at an edge to the base portion 530. The top member 510 and the bottom member 515 define a cavity for docking and storing a portable audio device 520, which could be a portable CD player, MP3 player, satellite (*e.g.*, XM, SIRIUS, or other type) tuner, or any other portable audio device. The docking station 500 would be configured to accommodate a specific device, such as an IPOD from Apple Computer, Inc., or any other portable device.

The audio device integration system 540, in the form of a circuit board, is housed within the base portion 530 and performs the integration functions discussed herein for integrating the portable audio device 520 with an existing car stereo. The integration system 540 is in communication with the portable audio device 520 via a connector 550, which is connected to a port on the audio device 520, and a cable 555 interconnected between the connector 550 and the integration system 540. The connector 550 could be any suitable connector and can vary according to the device type. For example, a MOLEX, USB, or any other connector could be used, depending on the portable device. The integration system 540 is electrically connected with a car stereo by cable 560. Alternatively, the integration system could wirelessly communicate with the car stereo. A transmitter could be used at the integration system to communicate with a receiver at the car stereo. Where automobiles include Bluetooth systems, such systems can be used to communicate with the integration system. As can be readily appreciated, the docking station 500 provides a convenient device for docking, storing, and integrating a portable audio device for use with a car

stereo. Further, the docking station **500** could be positioned at any desired location within a vehicle, including, but not limited to, the vehicle trunk.

As shown in **FIG. 8b**, the top member **510** can be opened in the general direction indicated by arrow **A** to allow for access to the portable audio device **520**. In this fashion, the device **520** can be quickly accessed for any desired purpose, such as for inserting and removing the device **520** from the docking station **500**, as well as for providing access to the controls of the device **520**.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram showing the components of the docking station of **FIGS. 8a-8b**. The docking station **500** houses both a portable audio device **520** and an audio device integration system (or interface) **540**. The shape and configuration of the docking station **500** can be varied as desired without departing from the spirit or scope of the present invention.

The integration system of the present invention provides for control of a portable audio device, or other device, through the controls of the car stereo system. As such, controls on the steering wheel, where present, may also be used to control the portable audio device or other device.

Having thus described the invention in detail, it is to be understood that the foregoing description is not intended to limit the spirit and scope thereof.

CLAIMSWhat is claimed is:

1. An audio device integration system comprising:
 - a car stereo;
 - an audio device external to the car stereo;
 - an interface connected between the car stereo and the audio device for exchanging data and audio signals between the car stereo and the audio device;
 - means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling the audio device from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device; and
 - means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo.
2. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an OEM car stereo.
3. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.
4. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.
5. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type.
6. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.
7. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.
8. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.
9. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.
10. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.
11. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo.
12. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data is displayed in a graphical interface on a graphic panel.

13. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.
14. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface.
15. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.
16. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.
17. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.
18. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.
19. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.
20. The apparatus of claim 14, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.
21. The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.
22. The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.
23. The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.
24. An audio device integration system comprising:
 - a car stereo;
 - a plurality of auxiliary input sources;
 - an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources;
 - means for processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format compatible with the audio device;
 - means for processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format compatible with the car stereo; and

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the car stereo.
26. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver.
27. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the audio device is automatically detected by the interface and the audio device is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.
28. The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.
29. The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.
30. A method for integrating a device with a car stereo comprising:
 - connecting an interface to the car stereo and the device to the interface;
 - receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface;
 - processing the control commands into a format compatible with the device and dispatching processed control commands to the device;
 - receiving data and audio from the device at the interface;
 - processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo; and
 - displaying the processed data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo.
31. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.
32. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.
33. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.
35. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.
36. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the processed data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.
37. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying processed data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.
38. The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the audio device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or DAB receiver to the interface.
39. The method of claim 30, further comprising connecting an auxiliary input source to the interface.
40. The method of claim 39, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.
41. The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.
42. An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:
- a top member interconnected with a bottom member and defining a storage area for storing the portable device;
 - a docking portion within the storage area for electrically communicating and physically mating with the portable device; and
 - a data port disposed on the top member or the bottom member and in electrical communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the portable device with the car stereo.
43. The apparatus of claim 42, further comprising a hinge for connecting the top member and bottom member at an edge thereof.
44. The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or USB port.

45. The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the top portion and the bottom portion define a sleeve for holding the portable audio device.
46. The apparatus of claim 42, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.
47. A method of integrating an after-market device with an OEM or after-market car stereo comprising:
- connecting the after-market device to an interface;
 - connecting the interface to a car stereo;
 - determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;
 - if the car stereo is an after-market car stereo, generating and transmitting a presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals; and
 - selectively channeling data and audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.
48. The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface.
49. The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device.
50. The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.
51. The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device into a format compatible with the car stereo.
52. The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.
53. The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.
54. The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. A docking station for docking and integrating a portable audio device for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a base portion;

a bottom member connected to the base portion;

a top member connected to the base portion, the base portion, bottom member, and top member defining a cavity for receiving a portable device; and

an integration device positioned within the base portion for integrating the portable device with a car stereo.

56. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the top member is hingedly connected at an edge to the base portion.

57. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the base portion comprises a connector for connecting the integration device with the portable device.

58. The apparatus of claim 55, further comprising a cable interconnected at one end to the integration device and at an opposite end to the car stereo.

59. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the integration device is wirelessly connected to the car stereo.

60. The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the integration device is connected to the car stereo by a Bluetooth wireless connection.

61. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the portable device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

62. The apparatus of claim 61, wherein the satellite tuner comprises an XM or SIRIUS satellite tuner.

63. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the integration device comprises a circuit board housed in the base portion.

64. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the apparatus is mountable in a vehicle trunk.

65. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the top member is pivotable away from the bottom member to allow access to the portable device.

66. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the integration device is connected to the car stereo using a Firewire, D2B, MOST, CAN, USB, USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, or serial connection.

67. The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an OEM or after-market car stereo.
68. The apparatus of claim 55, further comprising one or more auxiliary input ports connected to the integration device for integrating additional portable devices external to the docking station.
69. A method for docking and integrating a portable audio device for use with a car stereo, comprising:
- providing a docking station having a base portion, a bottom member connected to the base portion, a top member connected to the base portion, and an integration device housed within the base portion;
 - inserting a portable device into the docking station and connecting the portable device to a connector on the base portion; and
 - integrating the portable device with the integration device for use with a car stereo.
70. The method of claim 69, further comprising opening the top member away from the bottom member prior to inserting the portable device into the docking station.
71. The method of claim 69, further comprising closing the top member to retain the portable device in the docking station.
72. The method of claim 69, further comprising interconnecting the integration device with the car stereo with a cable.
73. The method of claim 69, further comprising establishing a wireless connection between the integration device and the car stereo.
74. The method of claim 73 further comprising establishing a Bluetooth wireless connection between the integration device and the car stereo.
75. The method of claim 69, further comprising integrating a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver with the car stereo.
76. The method of claim 69, further comprising integrating an XM or SIRIUS satellite tuner with the car stereo.
77. The method of claim 69, further comprising mounting the docking station in a vehicle trunk.

78. The method of claim 69, further comprising connecting the integration device to the car stereo using a Firewire, D2B, MOST, CAN, USB, USB2, IE Bus, T Bus, I Bus, or serial connection.

79. The method of claim 69, further comprising integrating the portable device with an after-market or OEM car stereo.

80. The method of claim 69, further comprising connecting an external portable device to an auxiliary input port on the docking station and integrating the external portable device with the car stereo.

1/23

FIG. 1

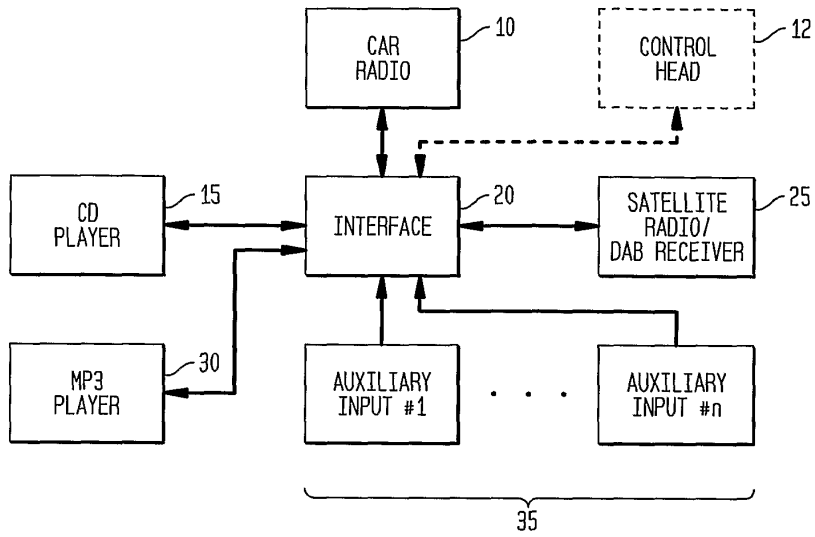
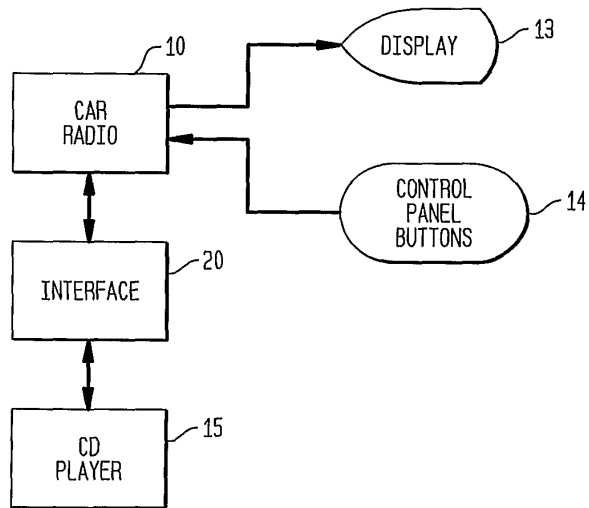


FIG. 2A



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

2/23

FIG. 2B

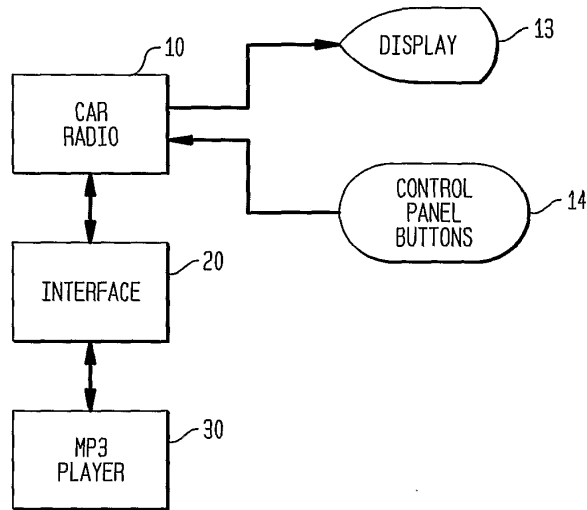
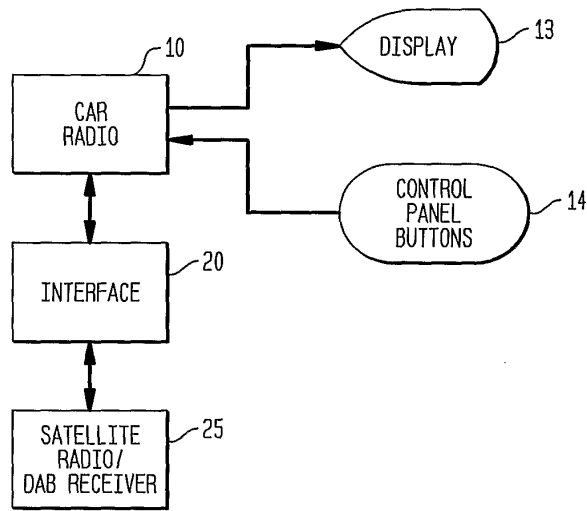


FIG. 2C



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

3/23

FIG. 2D

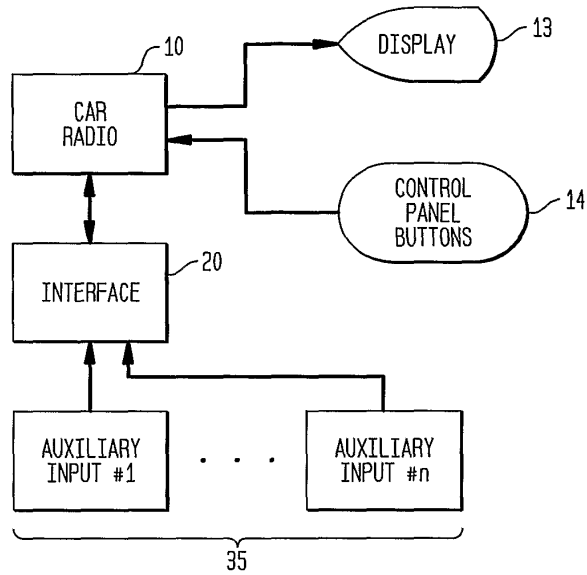
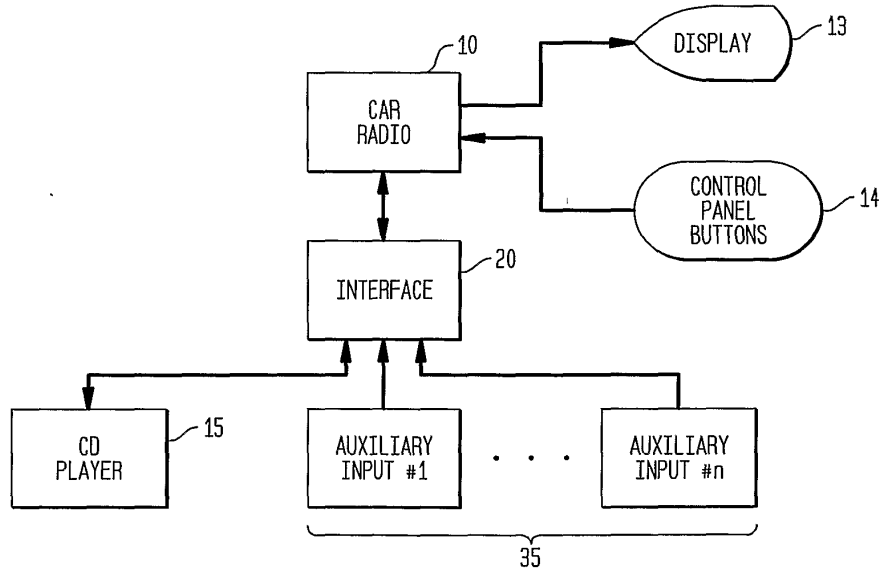


FIG. 2E



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

4/23

FIG. 2F

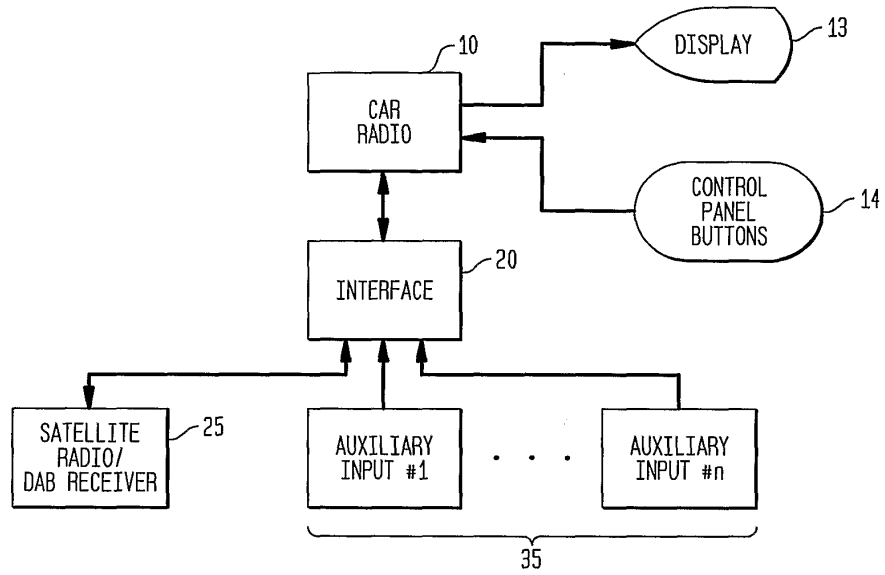
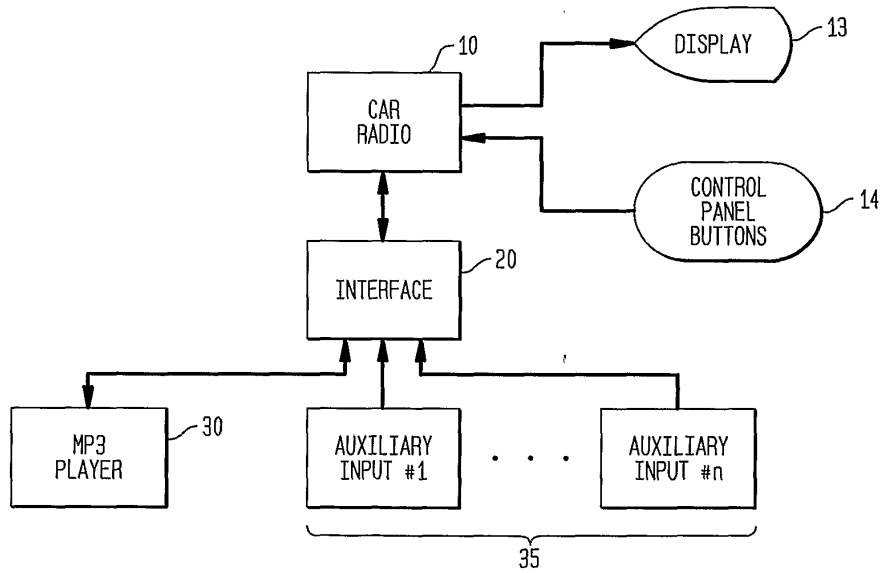
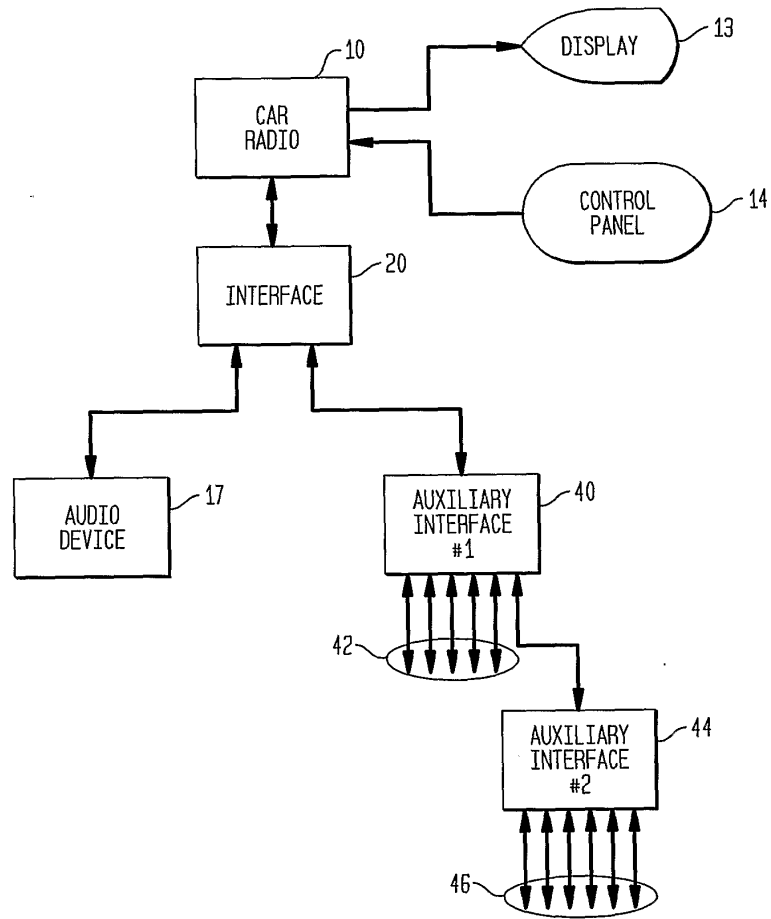


FIG. 2G



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

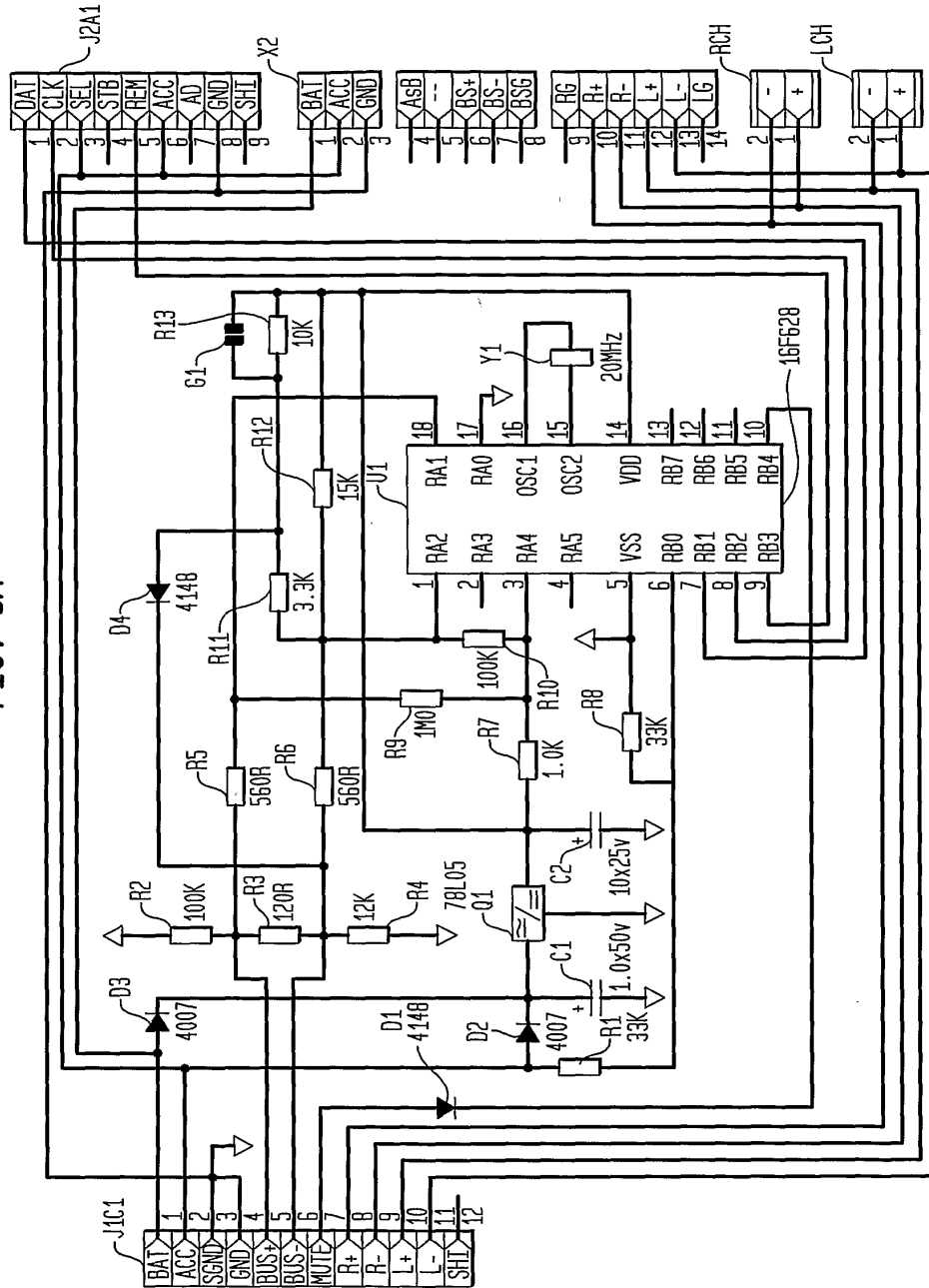
FIG. 2H



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6/23

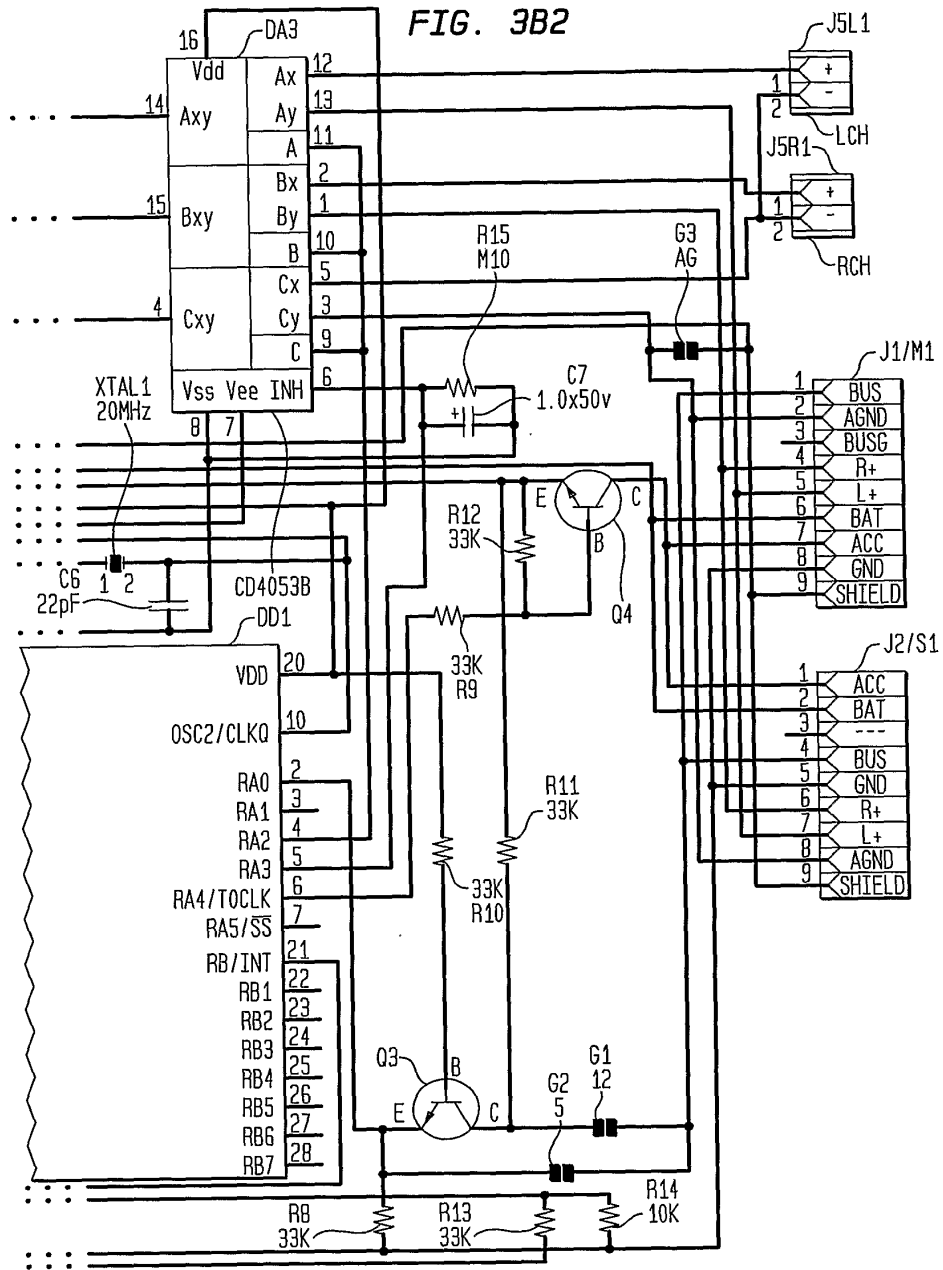
FIG. 3A



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

8/23

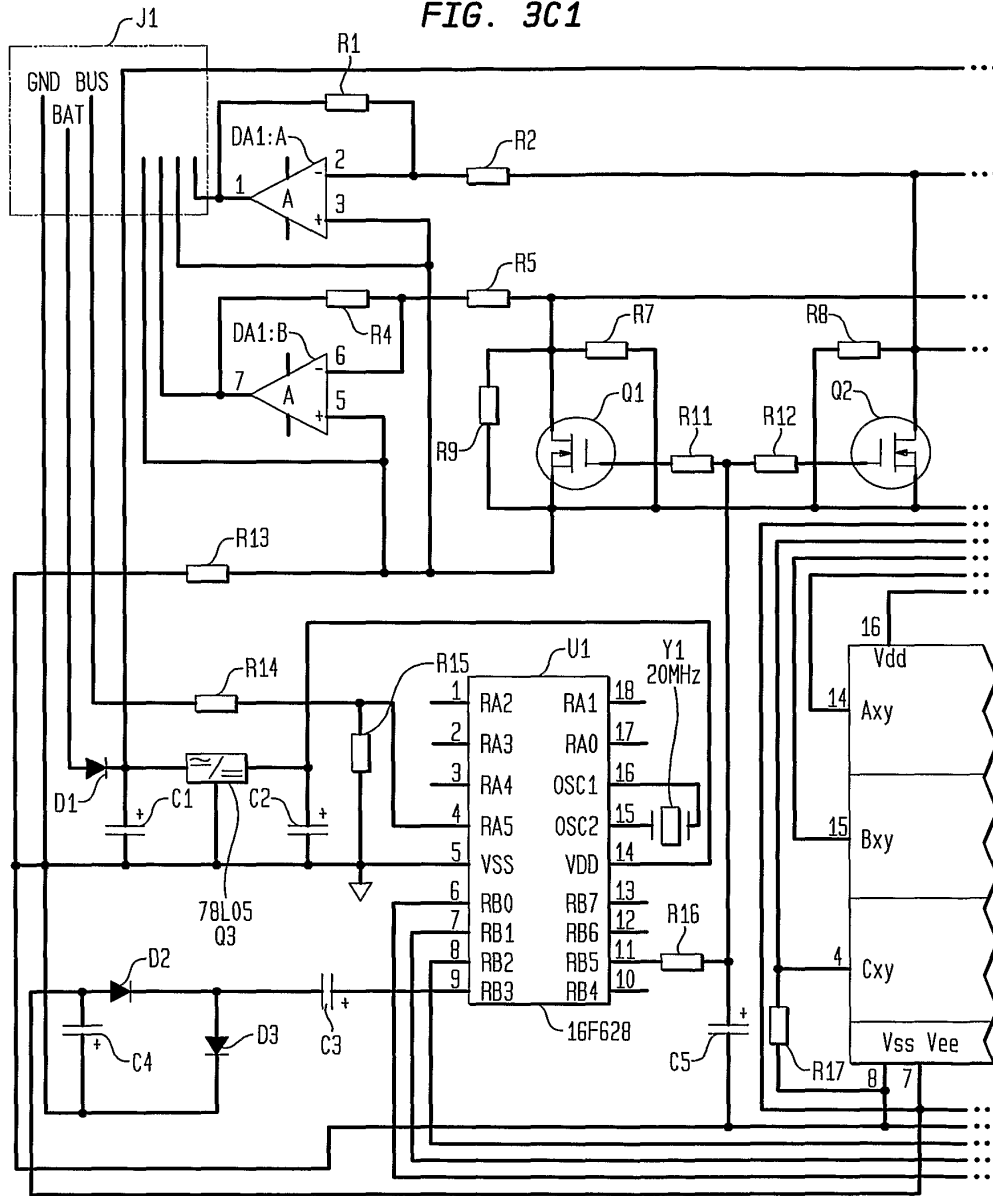
FIG. 3B2



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

9/23

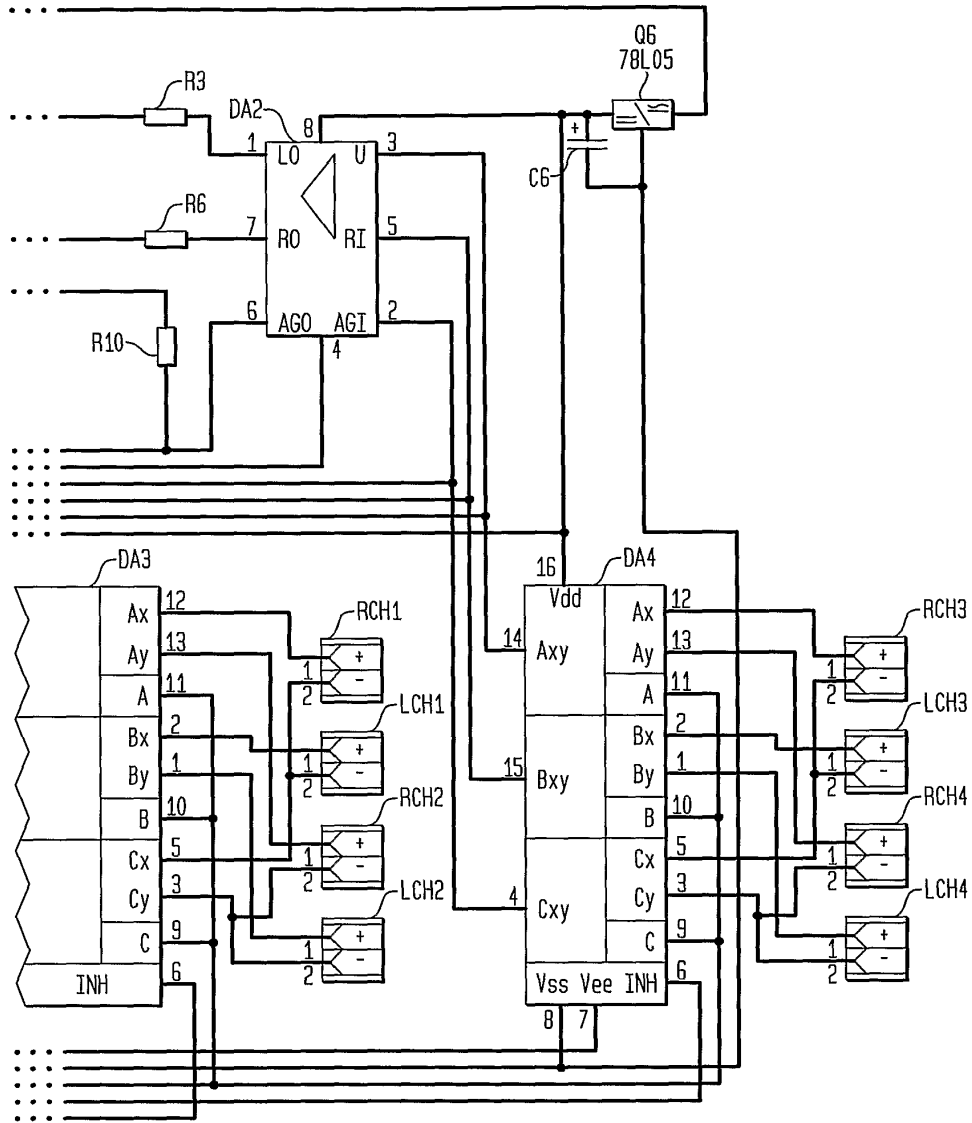
FIG. 3C1



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10/23

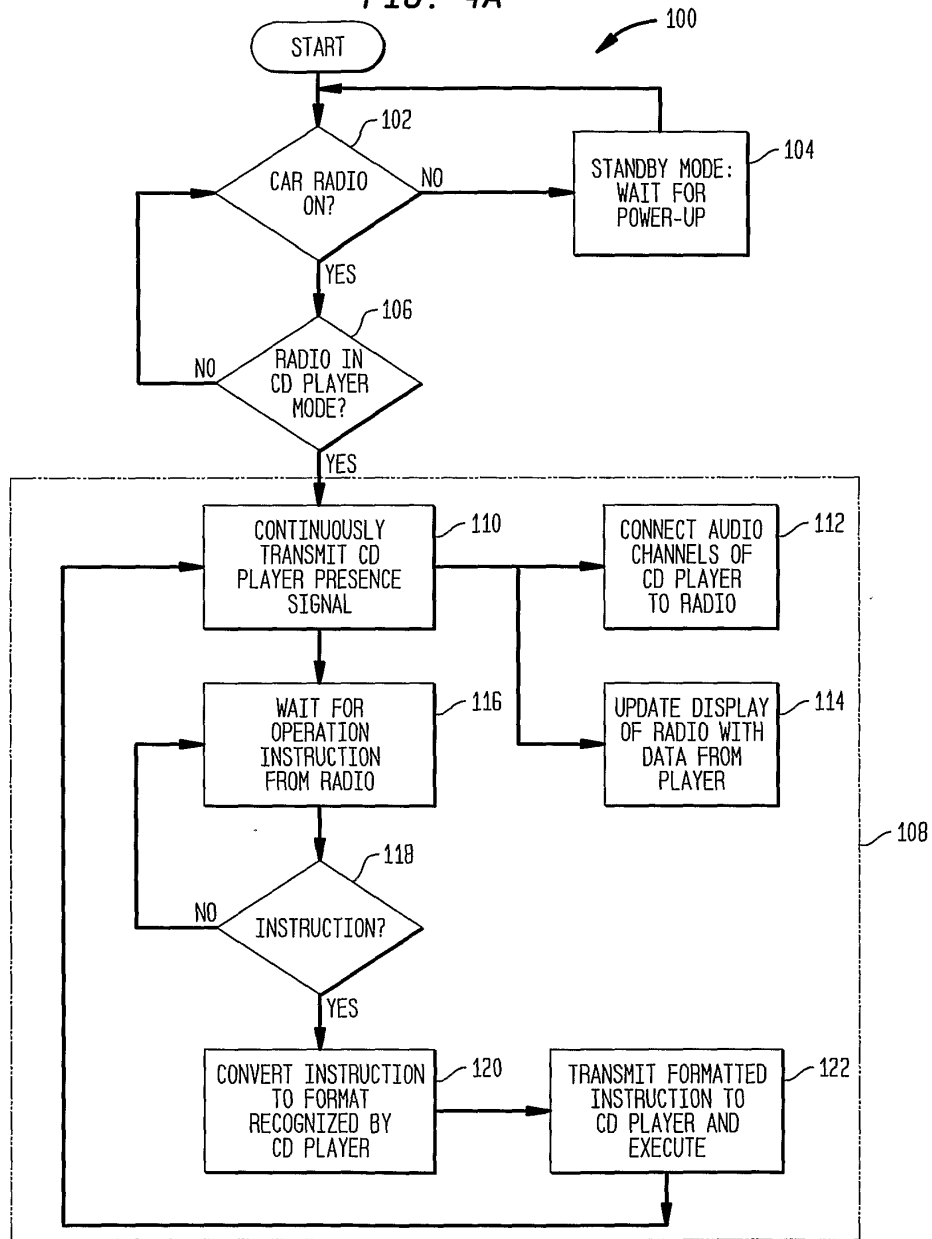
FIG. 3C2



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

12/23

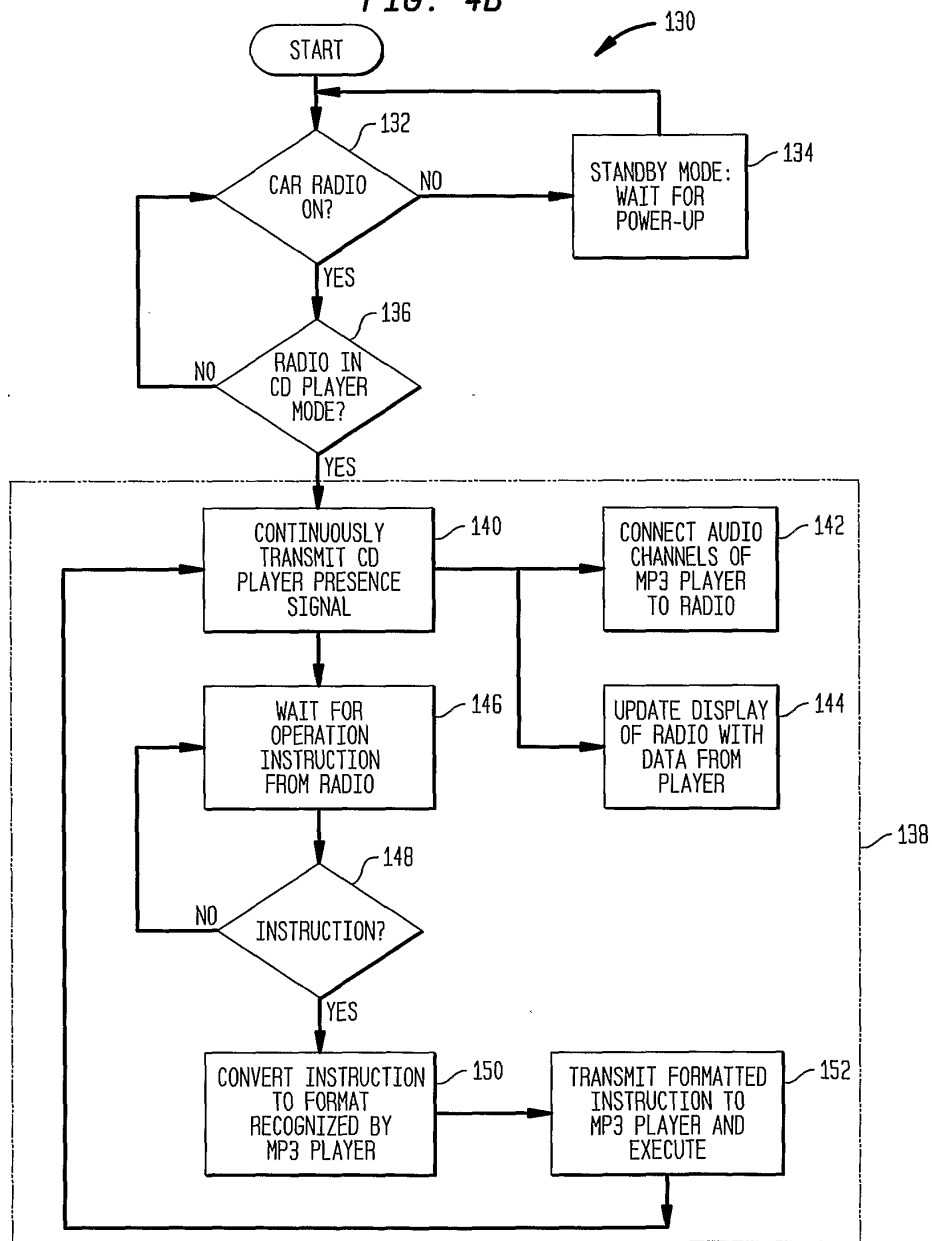
FIG. 4A



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

13/23

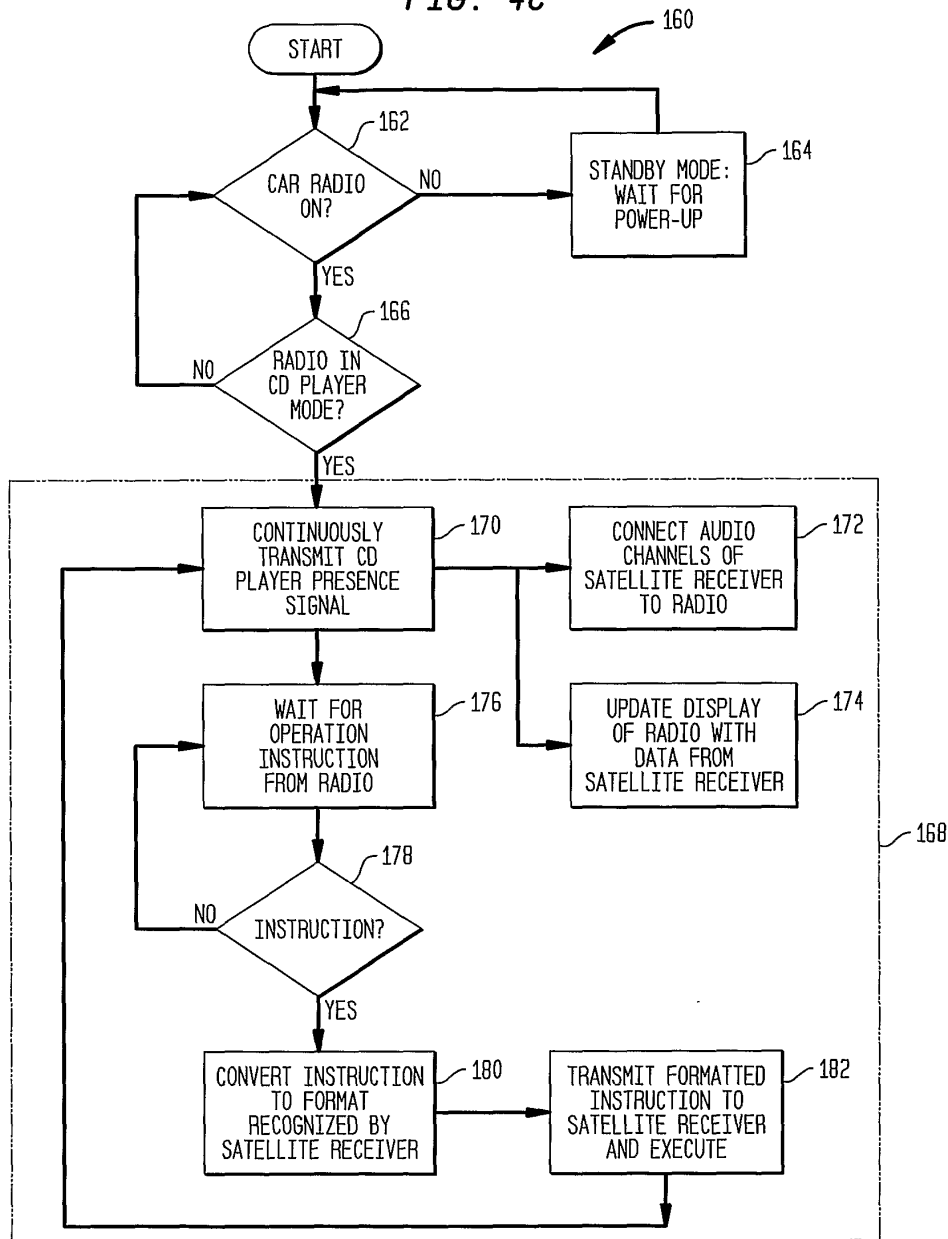
FIG. 4B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

14/23

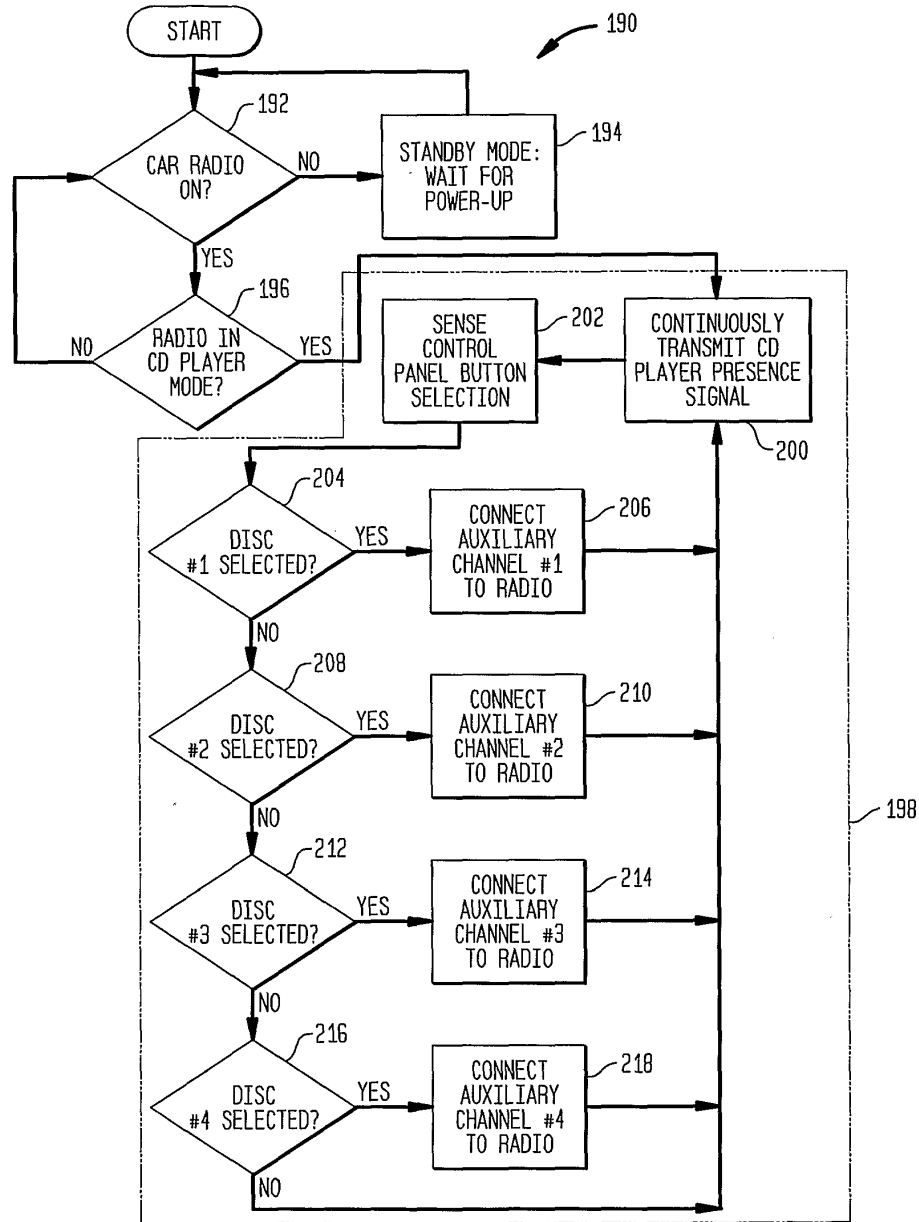
FIG. 4C



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

15/23

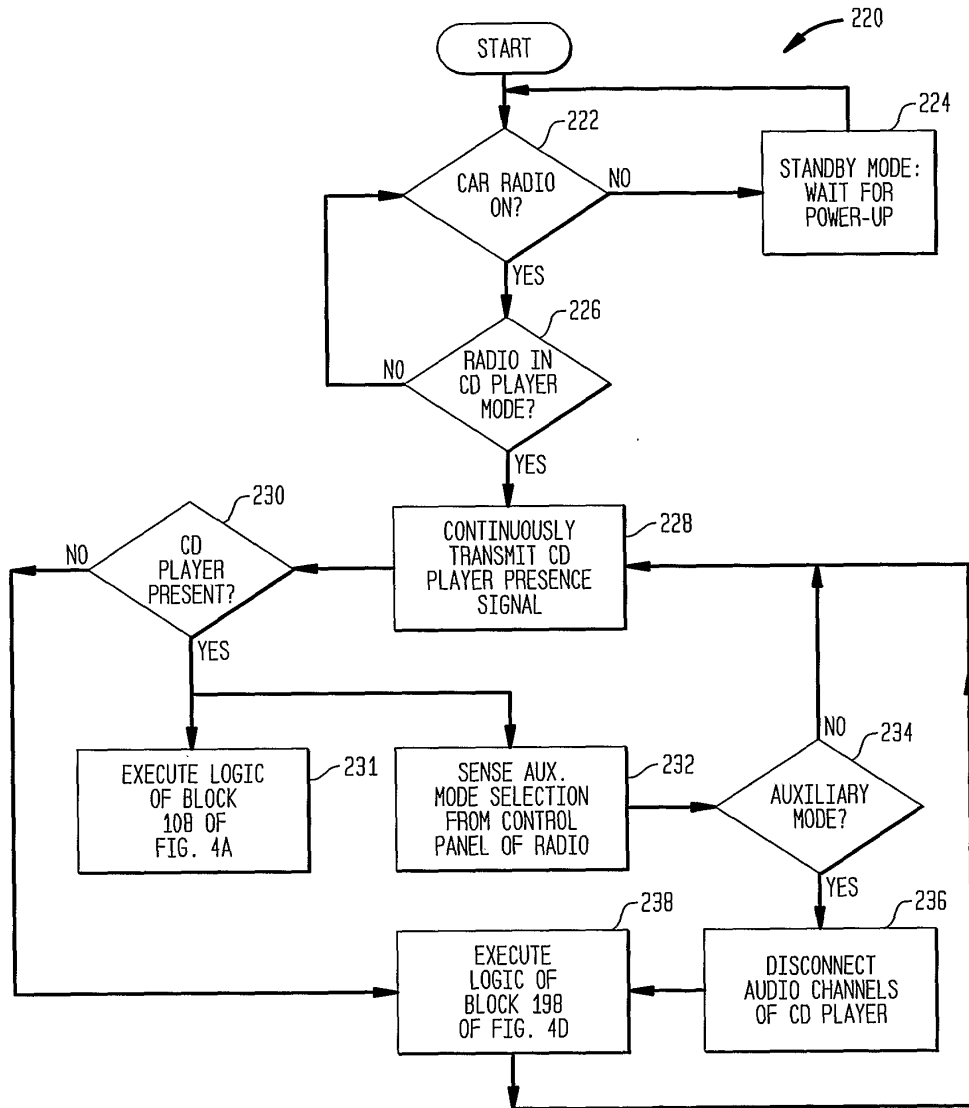
FIG. 4D



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

16/23

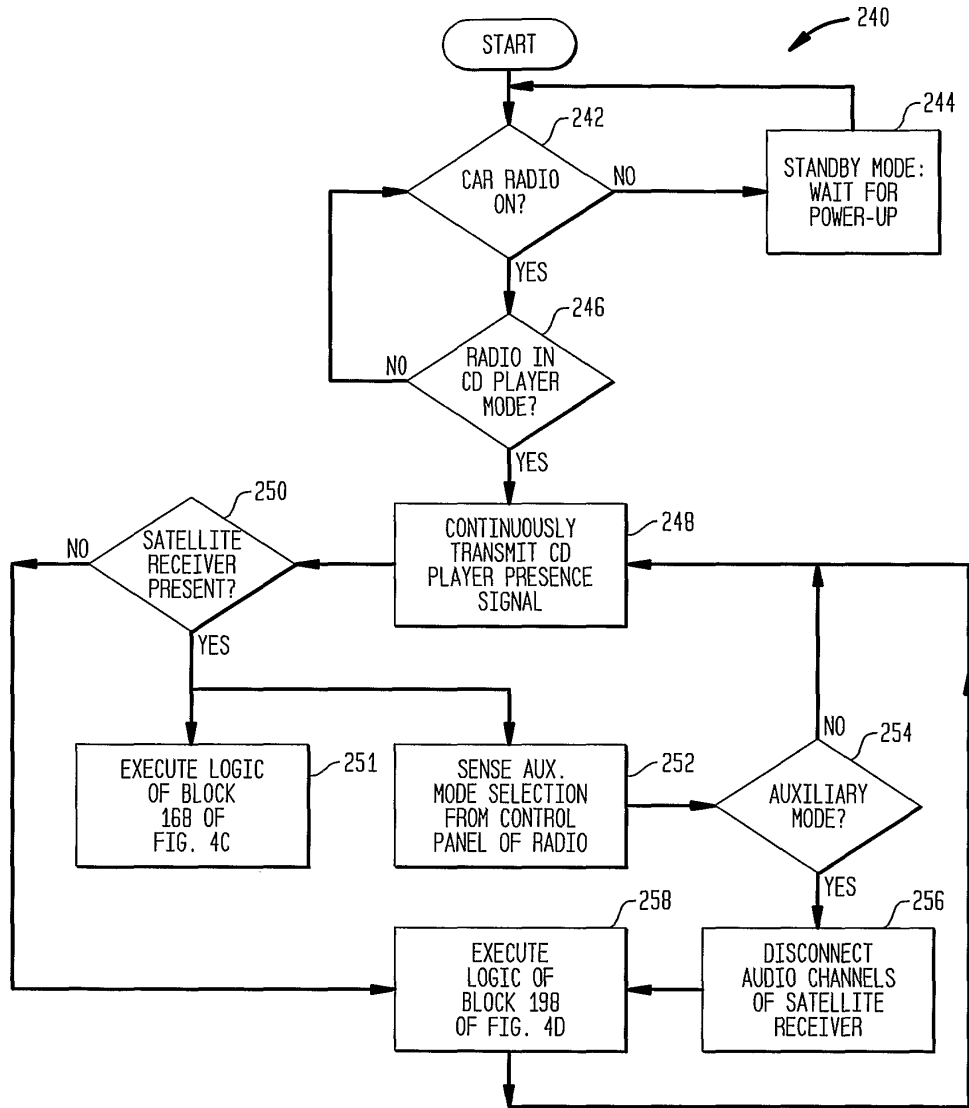
FIG. 4E



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

17/23

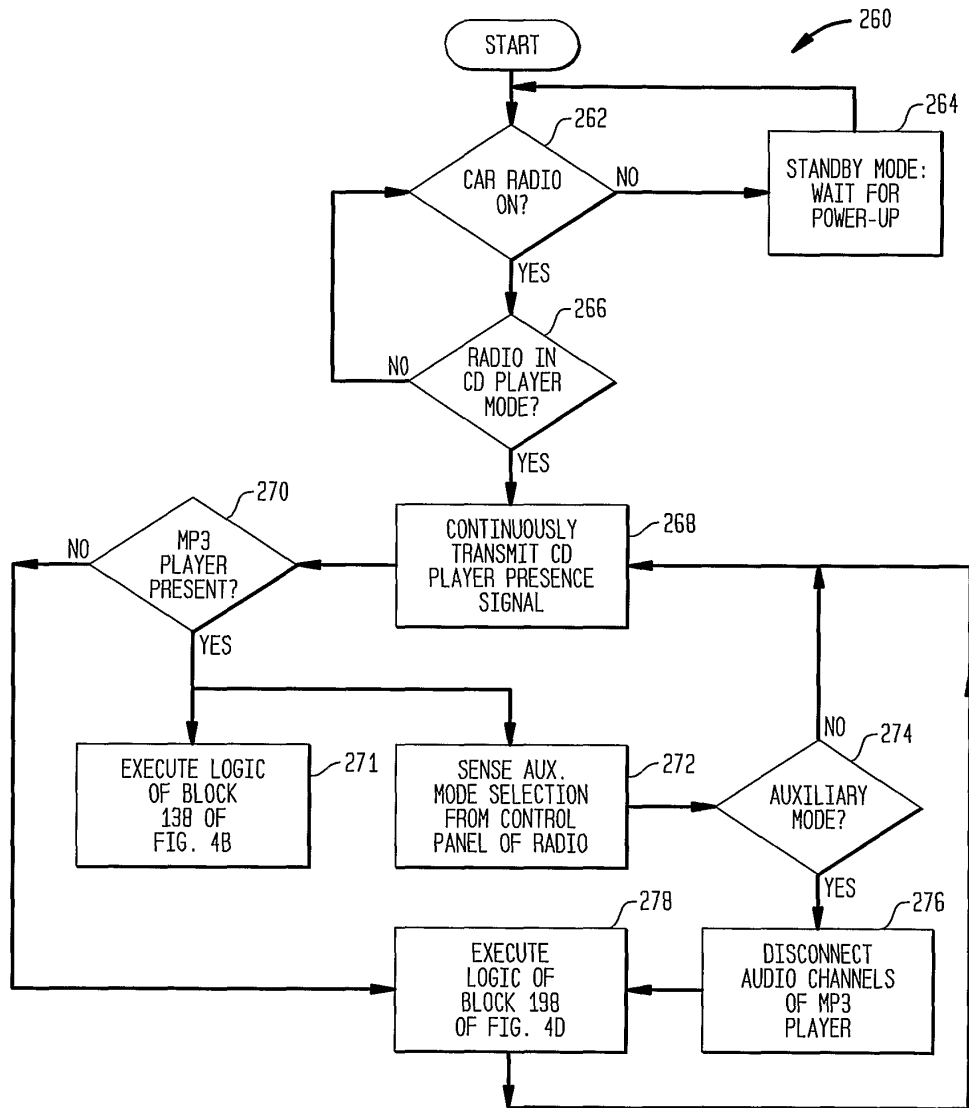
FIG. 4F



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

18/23

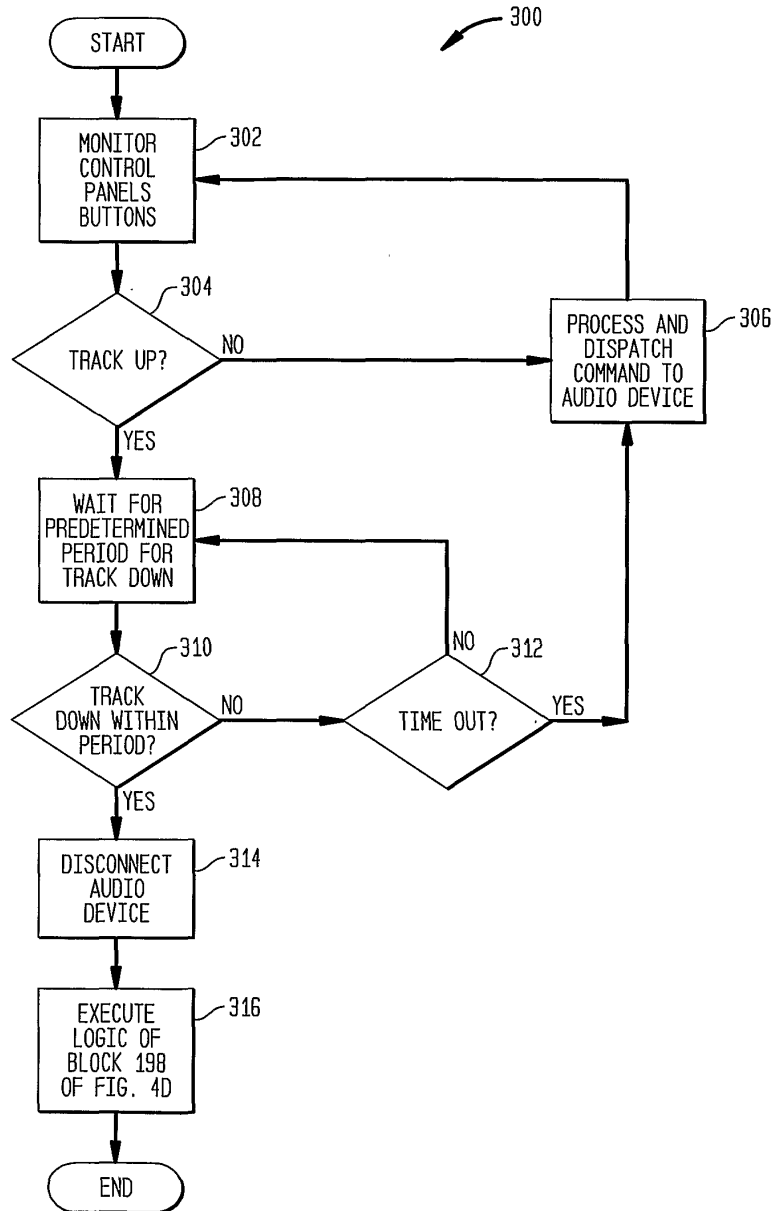
FIG. 4G



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

19/23

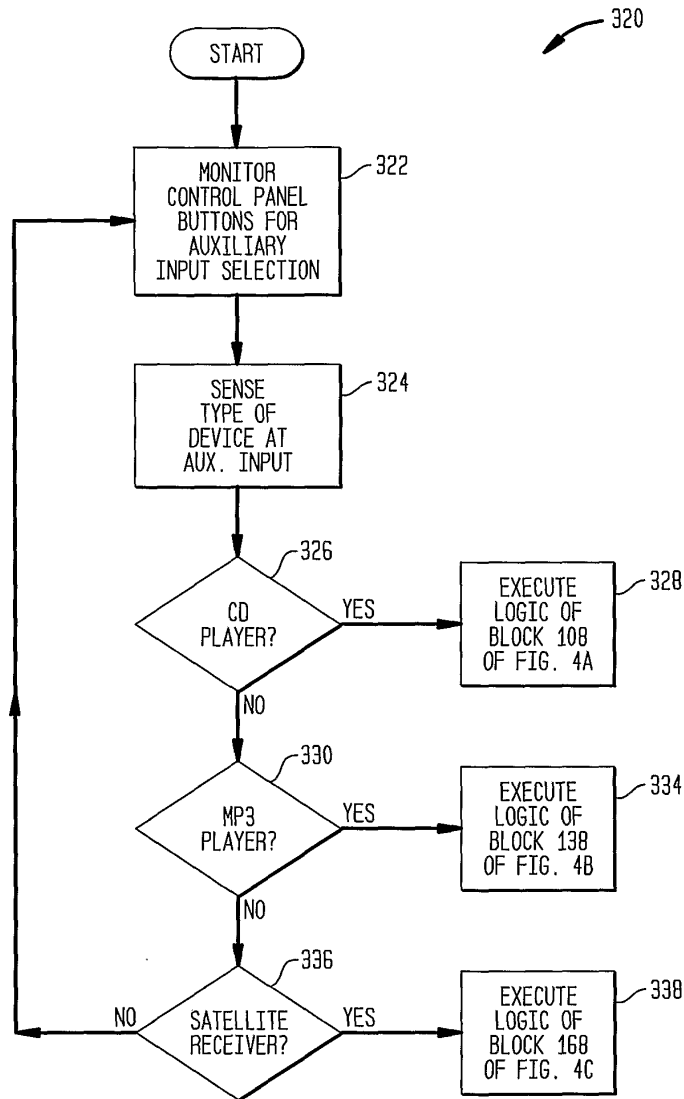
FIG. 5



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

20/23

FIG. 6



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

21/23
FIG. 7A

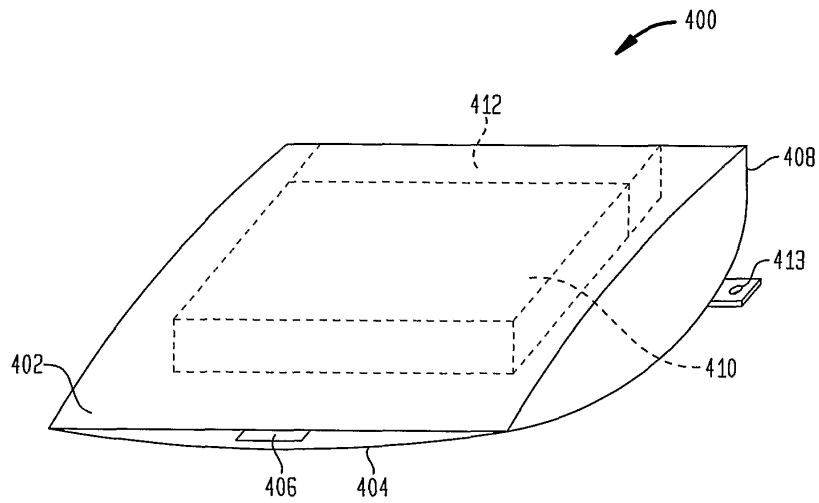
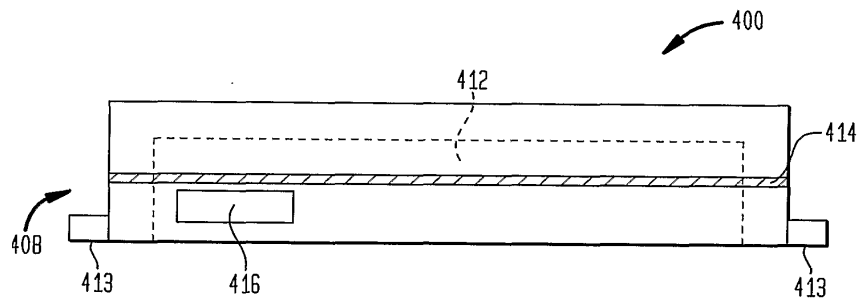


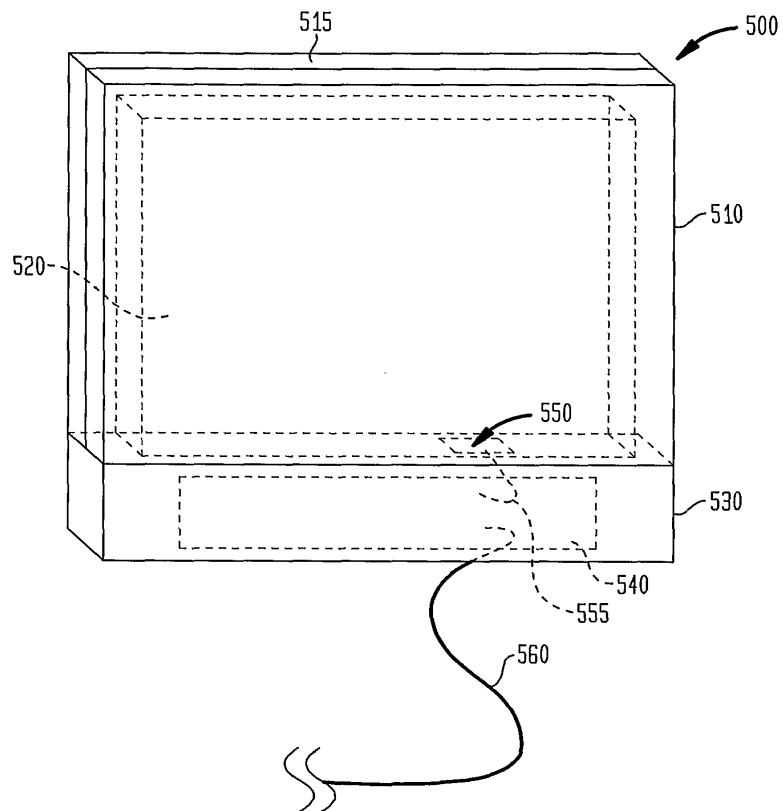
FIG. 7B



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

22/23

FIG. 8A



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

23/23

FIG. 8B

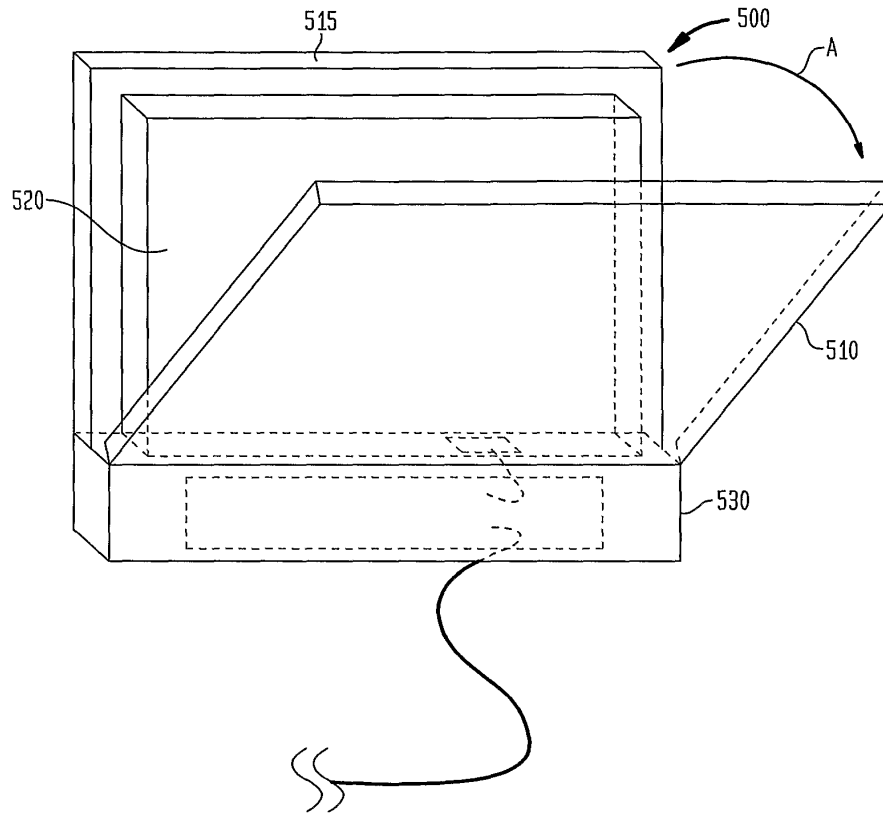
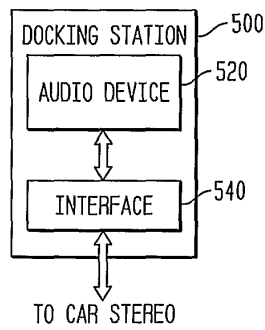


FIG. 9



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US03/39493

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER				
IPC(7) : G06F 17/00; H04B 1/00, 3/00; US CL : 700/94; 381/86, 77				
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC				
B. FIELDS SEARCHED				
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 700/94; 381/86, 77; 455/346,347; D14/434				
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched				
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Databases available through EAST (USPAT, US-PGPUB, EPO, JPO, DERWENT)				
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
X ---	US 6,396,164 B1 (BARNEA ET AL) 28 May 2002 (28.05.2002), see entire document.	1,2,5,11-21,24-25,27-30,35-36,39-41		
Y		----- 3,4,6-10,22-23,26,31-34,37-38,42-80		
Y, P	US 2003/0007649 A1 (RIGGS) 09 January 2003 (09.01.2003), paragraphs 0037-0040 and 0092-0099.	4,26,38,48-50,57,64,67,73-76, 79		
Y	US 6,157,725 A (BECKER) 05 December 2000 (05.12.2000), col. 4, lines 41-58; col. 6, lines 6-46; col 8, line 20-col. 10, line 58.	3,4,6,9-10,26,34-38,44,47-54,61-62,64,66-67,72,75-79		
Y	US 5,339,362 A (HARRIS) 16 August 1994 (16.08.1994), col. 3, line 25-col. 4, line 61 and Figures 2,3.	42-46,55-80		
Y	US 2001/0044664 A1 (MUELLER et al) 22 November 2001 (22.11.2001), paragraphs 0020-0028,0034-0035.	4,7-12,26,31-38,51-54,61-67,75-76		
Y	US 6,330,337 B1 (NICHOLSON) 11 December 2001 (11.12.2001), Figure 2 and col. 3, line 32-col. 4, line 28.	22-23,68,80		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.				
* Special categories of cited documents: <table border="0" style="width:100%"> <tr> <td style="width:50%"> "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "B" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed </td> <td style="width:50%"> "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family </td> </tr> </table>			"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "B" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "B" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family			
Date of the actual completion of the international search 07 April 2004 (07.04.2004)		Date of mailing of the international search report 12 MAY 2004		
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer Bill Isen <i>Rudgenia Logan</i> Telephone No. 703-305-3960		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US03/39493

C. (Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US 4,772,079 A (DOUGLAS et al) 20 September 1988 (20.09.1988), col. 3, lines 25-64.	42-46,55-80

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

(19) KOREAN INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OFFICE

KOREAN PATENT ABSTRACTS

(11)Publication number: 1020010035788 A
 (43)Date of publication of application:
 07.05.2001

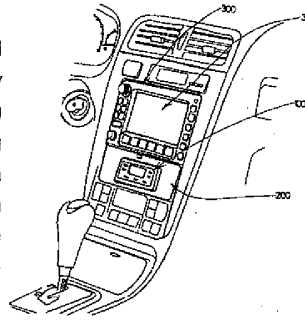
(21)Application number: 1019990042524
 (22)Date of filing: 02.10.1999
 (30)Priority: ..
 (51)Int. Cl G11B 20/10

(71)Applicant: PARK, GYU JIN
 (72)Inventor: PARK, GYU JIN

(54) CAR DIGITAL COMBINATION SYSTEM

(57) Abstract:

PURPOSE: A car digital combination system is provided to enhance performance of a car A/V system by permitting a digital data each genre, such as a learning data, a car repair guide, a data for so called singing room realization, and so on which are processed in a caption player by organically coupling a digital caption player to a car A/V system, to be displayed on a large size screen for a car A/V system or a car navigation system. CONSTITUTION: A digital caption player(100) downloads various digital data including a caption synchronized with a digital audio, reproduce the digital data, and digital-records a voice inputted from the outside. A docking station(200) accommodates the digital caption player(100) to fix it on a front face panel of a car and connects a digital caption character output signal and an audio output signal and a control signal for function selection/control from the digital caption layer(100) to a car A/V system(300). The car A/V system(300) receives digital data of the digital caption player (100) inputted through the docking station(200) and outputs the audio and caption data to display devices for a speaker and a monitor, respectively. The digital caption player(100) and the car A/V system(300) having a display device(306) of a large size screen are arranged in the vicinity of centerpesia of the car. The digital caption player(100) is organically coupled to the car A/V system(300) through the docking station(200) for holding the digital caption player(100). The car A/V system(300) may include a car navigation.



COPYRIGHT 2001 KIPO

Legal Status

Date of request for an examination (19991002)
 Notification date of refusal decision (00000000)

Final disposal of an application (rejection)
Date of final disposal of an application (20020621)
Patent registration number ()
Date of registration (00000000)
Number of opposition against the grant of a patent ()
Date of opposition against the grant of a patent (00000000)
Number of trial against decision to refuse ()
Date of requesting trial against decision to refuse ()

KOREAN PATENT ABSTRACTS XML 2(1-2)



Please Click here to view the drawing

Korean FullDoc English Fulltext

(19) KOREAN INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OFFICE

KOREAN PATENT ABSTRACTS

(11)Publication number: 1020010059192 A
 (43)Date of publication of application: 06.07.2001

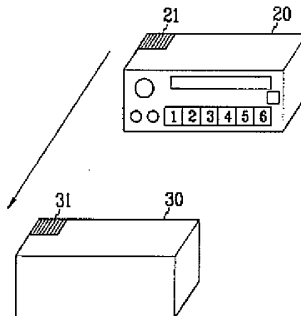
(21)Application number: 1019990066582
 (22)Date of filing: 30.12.1999
 (30)Priority: ..
 (51)Int. Cl G11B 17/02

(71)Applicant: HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY
 (72)inventor: LEE, JAE GWANG

(54) COMPACT DISK CHANGER OPERATING SYSTEM

(57) Abstract:

PURPOSE: A compact disk changer operating system is provided to reduce inconvenience caused by installing a cable and a cost by deleting DIN cable. CONSTITUTION: An audio head unit(20) is installed in a vehicle and has a wireless transmitting apparatus to be able to transmit by a wireless. A CD changer(30) has a wireless receiving apparatus receives a signal from the wireless transmitting apparatus and is made an operating control by the audio head unit(20). The wireless transmitting apparatus of the audio head unit(20) is composed of an infrared emitting diode(21). The wireless receiving apparatus of the CD changer(30) is composed of a photo diode(31). The infrared emitting diode(21) and the photo diode(31) are just only one example of practice and is not restricted by practice example if only transmission and reception can be possible by the wireless. In the same manner installation position of the infrared emitting diode(21) and the photo diode (31) also are not limited to a special position.



Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	10316961			
Filing Date:	11-Dec-2002			
Title of Invention:	Audio device integration system			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira Marlowe			
Filer:	Mark E. Nikolsky/Janelle Fava			
Attorney Docket Number:	9809/1			
Filed as Small Entity				
Utility Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for continued examination	2801	1	405	405
Total in USD (\$)				405

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	3183609
Application Number:	10316961
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4879
Title of Invention:	Audio device integration system
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira Marlowe
Correspondence Address:	MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK NJ 07102 US 9735336599 -
Filer:	Mark E. Nikolsky/Janelle Fava
Filer Authorized By:	Mark E. Nikolsky
Attorney Docket Number:	9809/1
Receipt Date:	21-APR-2008
Filing Date:	11-DEC-2002
Time Stamp:	16:01:21
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$405

RAM confirmation Number	1374				
Deposit Account	503571				
Authorized User					
<p>The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)</p> <p>Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)</p>					
File Listing:					
Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	Transmittal.pdf	27925 19e3e05da4840a5e2f4b2f52ad1286b74ee268ff	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	RCE.pdf	57453 22982c3a7d7bfc890efae065902b98a9fdff8f5	no	1
Warnings:					
This is not a USPTO supplied RCE SB30 form.					
Information:					
3	Amendment Submitted/Entered with Filing of CPA/RCE	Response.pdf	748667 4b4cd71ee860858f67617f7be8b3610b845bc03	no	32
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	IDS.pdf	199451 8d4394f713b4eea01c8f4d3c735f039fe9bd623c	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
5	Foreign Reference	Ref12.pdf	5136983 45bd9200a80aae56b540cf17bdd938a3c2a09abf	no	129
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	Ref13.pdf	3750900 66cd68b966c500c7161f58b13ca2e0029bc3383e	no	108

Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Foreign Reference	Ref14.pdf	2859364 863a37dbaac7f15c702e98a7749009b2 a3d8bf11	no	71
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Foreign Reference	Ref15.pdf	240726 0a50312fodd0efec87082d930784a57d 14c75ef2	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Foreign Reference	Ref16.pdf	164916 cd14d17ae2cda10a97b9c3edf109a50e e3b4b778	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	Ref17.pdf	3967078 9e9d6bf2105b94eb5beb5d6bac38b49b 7daa7df4	no	29
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	Ref18.pdf	49272 0f60d71e304838693bd10ebc6711365 e53afc6d	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	Ref19.pdf	50776 88e0b62d0b30e3e29814825307ebe68 346cdaabe	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	Ref20.pdf	487654 24df30a28d7bb84d72771cc117c77b94f 412a488	no	20
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	Ref21.pdf	727194 ab1c73b225920d4f8ceaeb1978d938d6 519276d2	no	28
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	NPL Documents	Ref22.pdf	52588 6923913218154b3aee35a7b0920aa19 bbf93eb4f	no	3

Warnings:					
Information:					
16	NPL Documents	Ref23.pdf	645241 2211f1911c369bb36d747f923fb78f4ae94c571	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	NPL Documents	Ref24.pdf	610155 fb11af1ad7619102e3a7631c7boda7f6fa29390a	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
18	NPL Documents	Ref25.pdf	1093672 cf661274ef947a9100c0621328539799d46e45c	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	NPL Documents	Ref26.pdf	166862 c0b29af08b659a82e5c23d0cf42b9f46ac931e54	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
20	NPL Documents	Ref27.pdf	4044152 31a932e2996cacc571c1dae6fc248fcca31f6d6a	no	21
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	NPL Documents	Ref28.pdf	869922 2ded4380c39fe063aafoe8f01884b693d6216453	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8149 61922140146495c20526c7e33627ba2e52954b31	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			25959100		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Mail Stop RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Customer No. 27614
Confirmation No. 4879

Re: Our file: 99879-00005 Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.
Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe Art Unit: 2615
Serial No.: 10/316,961
Filing Date: 12/11/2002
Title: Audio Device Integration System

Sir:

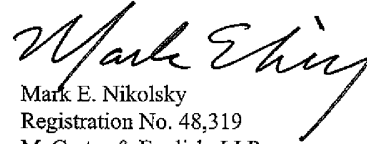
Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

1. Response to Office Action
2. Request for Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal
3. Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement
4. Form PTO/SB/08A (1 sheet)
5. Form PTO/SB/08B (2 sheets)
6. Copies of References 12-28 from Form PTO/SB/08B
7. Transmittal Sheet

CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, **Account No. 503571**.

Respectfully submitted,



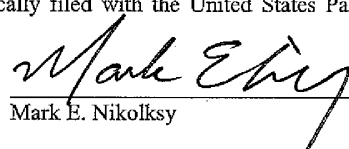
Mark E. Nikolsky
Registration No. 48,319
McCarter & English, LLP
Four Gateway Center
100 Mulberry Street
Newark, NJ 07102
Tel: (973) 639-6987
Fax: (973) 297-6624

Date

4/21/2008

CERTIFICATE OF ELECTRONIC FILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (via EFS-Web) on 4/21/2008


Mark E. Nikolsky

MEI 5217346v1

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 10/316,961	Filing Date 12/11/2002	<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed				
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I					OTHER THAN						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		SMALL ENTITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OR		SMALL ENTITY			
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	OR		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>	N/A	N/A		N/A				N/A			
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>	N/A	N/A		N/A				N/A			
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>	N/A	N/A		N/A				N/A			
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	minus 20 =		*	X \$ =				X \$ =			
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	minus 3 =		*	X \$ =				X \$ =			
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).										
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>											
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.											
APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II					OTHER THAN						
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY		OR		SMALL ENTITY	
AMENDMENT	04/21/2008	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	* 99	Minus	** 99	= 0	X \$25 =	0			X \$ =	
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	* 11	Minus	*** 11	= 0	X \$105 =	0			X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>										
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>										
TOTAL ADD'L FEE						0	OR		TOTAL ADD'L FEE		
(Column 1)		(Column 2)		(Column 3)		SMALL ENTITY		OR		SMALL ENTITY	
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	OR		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>	*	Minus	**	=	X \$ =				X \$ =	
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	***	=	X \$ =				X \$ =	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>										
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>										
TOTAL ADD'L FEE						OR		TOTAL ADD'L FEE			
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.											
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".											
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".											
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.											

Legal Instrument Examiner:
/ANTHONY WILLIAMS/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1	4879
	7590 04/09/2008		EXAMINER	
MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK, NJ 07102			KURR, JASON RICHARD	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2615	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			04/09/2008	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Interview Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	JASON R. KURR	2615	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

- (1) JASON R. KURR. (3)_____.
- (2) Mark E. Nikolsky. (4)_____.

Date of Interview: 02 March 2008.

Type: a) Telephonic b) Video Conference
c) Personal [copy given to: 1) applicant 2) applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d) Yes e) No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Claim(s) discussed: 1,24,30,42,47,55,63,72,81,83 and 104.

Identification of prior art discussed: Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1), Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1).

Agreement with respect to the claims f) was reached. g) was not reached. h) N/A.

Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: Applicant discussed possible claim amendments and how they would relate to the prior art.


(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.

/Vivian Chin/
Supervisory Patent Examiner

Examiner's signature, if required

Examiner Note: You must sign this form unless it is an Attachment to a signed Office action.

Application Number 	Application/Control No. 10/316,961	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination MARLOWE, IRA	
	Examiner JASON R. KURR	Art Unit 2615	



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

4

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1	4879
7590 MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK, NJ 07102		02/20/2008 EXAMINER KURR, JASON RICHARD		
		ART UNIT 2615		
		PAPER NUMBER		
		MAIL DATE 02/20/2008		
		DELIVERY MODE PAPER		

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Objections

Claim 100 is objected to because of the following informalities:

Claim 100 discloses "the second electrical connector", there is a lack of antecedent basis for this limitation within the claim.

Appropriate correction is required.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

The following is a quotation of the second paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

Claims 1-3, 6, 11, 13, 16-20, 23-25, 27-28, 30, 42, 55-57, 59, 62-65, 67, 71-74, 76, 80-82, 102-104 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which applicant regards as the invention.

With respect to claims 1, 6, 11, 13, 16-20, 23-25, 27-28, 30, 42, 55, 59, 62-63, 67, 71-72, 76, 80-82, 102-104 the Applicant has amended the term "the car stereo" to read "a car stereo" throughout the claim language. By doing this, it is unclear to the Examiner as to which car stereo the claim is referring. Are there multiple car stereos? For example, claim 1 discloses "a first connector electrically connectable to a car stereo",..., "an interface connected between the first and second electrical connectors for channeling audio signals to a car stereo". From this disclosure it is impossible to

determine where the audio signals are being channeled, thus rendering the claim as indefinite.

With respect to claims 2-3, 56-57, 64-65, and 73-74 the claims disclose "the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising an OEM car stereo/ after-market car stereo". The term "further comprising" implies that these types of car stereos are in addition to the car stereo of claim 1. There is no support for a multiple car stereo system in the Applicant's disclosure.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-6, 10-13, 15-30, 34-35, 37-38, 40-41, 47-52, 54-57, 59, 62, 81-82, 88-93, 98-99 and 102-104 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1) in view of Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1).

With respect claim 1, Owens discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a first connector (fig.1 #32) electrically connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10); a second connector (fig.8 "L1,R1,V1") electrically connectable to an after-market audio device (fig.1 #44,46,48) external to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032] ln.9-11); a third

connector (fig.1 #12) electrically connectable to one or more auxiliary input sources (fig.1 #13) external to a car stereo and an after-market audio device (pg.2 [0025] ln.3-6); an interface (fig.1 #30,40) connected between the first and second electrical connectors for channeling audio signals to a car stereo from an after-market audio device (pg.2 [0032]), wherein the interface remotely controls at least one of a plurality of auxiliary sources using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector (pg.2 [0028]), transmitting a control command to at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors for execution by at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources (pg.1 [0006]); receiving data from one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors, and transmitting the data to a car stereo through the first electrical connector for display by a car stereo (pg.3 [0035]); and selecting one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources from a car stereo (pg.2 [0026]).

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the interface comprises a microcontroller programmed to execute code portions to process control commands into compatible formats between the car stereo and after-market devices.

Beckert discloses a vehicle computer interface system in cooperation with a vehicles audio system that allows for the operation of incompatible devices wherein the interface includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #64) in electrical communication with the car stereo (fig.2 #60) and after-market devices (fig.2 #74,78,80), the microcontroller programmed to execute: a first code portion for remotely controlling (col.4 ln.22-31) an after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car

stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with an after-market audio device, processing a received control command into a formatted command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting a formatted command to an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution by an after-market audio device (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-30); a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo (col.3 ln.41-67, col.4 ln.1-7), and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo through the first connector for display by a car stereo (col.4 ln.17-22); and a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector (col.5 ln.28-37,56-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to include the compatibility processing of Beckert in the interface of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow the use of after-market devices that do not rely on the same format as the car stereo.

With respect to claim 2, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo connected to the first electrical connector. The after-market car stereo (fig.1 #10) of Owens contains the master microprocessor that performs the systems selection functions of auxiliary units (pg.2 [0034]) wherein this microprocessor is not available in an OEM car stereo. Beckert discloses a system wherein the interface processing

occurs in a unit (fig.2 #64,62) separate from the car stereo (fig.2 #60). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art that the master microprocessor that controls the interfacing functions of Owens could have been located within an external unit to the car stereo as taught by Beckert, such as the A/V interface module (fig.1 #30). The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to integrate auxiliary and after-market devices with the factory (OEM) car stereo.

With respect to claim 3, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising an after-market car stereo (pg.2 [0025] ln.1-3).

With respect to claim 4, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a CD player (fig.1 #10), CD changer (fig.2 #15), MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 5, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of an after-market audio device connected to the second electrical connector and integrating an after-market audio device based upon the device type (pg.2 [0034]).

With respect to claim 6, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a device presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals (pg.2 [0034]). It is clear that as the

master microprocessor polls system the peripheral modules respond with a presence signal containing information pertaining to their status.

With respect to claim 10, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface processes video information generated by an after-market audio device (pg.2 [0032]).

With respect to claim 11, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein formatted data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo. Owens discloses wherein an auxiliary input could be an MP3 player (pg.2 [0025] ln.3-5). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo head units have the function of displaying menus of files stored in an attached MP3 player. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to allow the head unit (fig.1 #10) of Owens to display a menu of the audio files stored in attached auxiliary source such as an MP3 player. The motivation for providing the stored audio files in the form of a menu on the head unit would have been to provide a simple display to a user of the available audio options for sound reproduction.

With respect to claim 12, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 11, wherein the display comprises a graphic panel (fig.10 #21, pg.3 [0035]).

With respect to claim 13, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on a car stereo (fig.10 #27,28, pg.3 [0038-0039]).

With respect to claim 15, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface (pg.2 [0032]).

With respect to claim 16, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on a car stereo (pg.3 [0039], "mode button", "A/V source").

With respect to claim 17, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at a car stereo (pg.3 col.2 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 18, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at a car stereo (pg.3 [0039] ln.7-11).

With respect to claim 19, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at a car stereo (pg.3 [0039]).

With respect to claim 20, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at a car stereo (pg.3 [0037-0039]).

With respect to claim 21, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection (pg.3 [0039] ln.3-5).

With respect to claim 22, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface (fig.1 #30) connected to the first interface (fig.1 #40) for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

With respect to claim 23, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using a car stereo (pg.1 [0006]).

With respect to claim 24, Owens discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a first electrical connector (fig.1 #32) connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10);

a plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors (fig.8 "L1-L3,R1-R3,V1-V3") connectable to a plurality of auxiliary input sources (fig.1 #44,46,48); an interface (fig.1 #30,40) connected between the first electrical connector and the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors for channeling audio from at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032]), wherein the interface remotely controls at least one of a plurality of auxiliary sources using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector (pg.2 [0028]), transmitting a control command to at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors for execution by at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources (pg.1 [0006]); receiving data from one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors, and transmitting the data to a car stereo through the first electrical connector for display by a car stereo (pg.3 [0035]); and selecting one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources from a car stereo (pg.2 [0026]).

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the interface comprises a microcontroller programmed to execute code portions to process control commands into compatible formats between the car stereo and after-market devices.

Beckert discloses a vehicle computer interface system in cooperation with a vehicles audio system that allows for the operation of incompatible devices wherein the interface includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #64) in electrical communication with the car stereo (fig.2 #60) and after-market devices (fig.2 #74,78,80), the microcontroller programmed to execute: a first code portion for remotely controlling (col.4 ln.22-31) an

after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with an after-market audio device, processing a received control command into a formatted command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting a formatted command to an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution by an after-market audio device (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-30); a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo (col.3 ln.41-67, col.4 ln.1-7), and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo through the first connector for display by a car stereo (col.4 ln.17-22); and a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector (col.5 ln.28-37,56-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to include the compatibility processing of Beckert in the interface of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow the use of after-market devices that do not rely on the same format as the car stereo.

With respect to claim 25, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein the third code portion for selecting one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources processes a disc or track selection entered by a user control buttons of a car stereo to select one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources (pg.3 [0039]).

With respect to claim 26, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 24, further comprising a CD player, CD changer (fig.1 #15), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors.

With respect to claim 27, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with a car stereo based upon the device type (pg.2 [0034]).

With respect to claim 28, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at a car stereo (pg.3 [0039] ln.1-3).

With respect to claim 29, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command (pg.3 [0039] ln.3-5).

With respect to claim 30, Owens discloses a method for integrating an after-market device with a car stereo comprising: providing an interface (fig.1 #30,40) having a first electrical connector (fig.1 #32) connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10), a second electrical connector (fig.1 "V1,L1,R1") connectable to an after-market device (fig.1

#44,46,48) external to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032] ln.9-11), a third electrical connector (fig.1 "V2,L2,R2") connectable to an auxiliary input source (fig.1 #44,46,48); connecting the first electrical connector to a car stereo (fig.1 #18,32), the second electrical connector to an after-market device external to a car stereo (fig.8, fig.1), and the third electrical connector to an auxiliary input source external to a car stereo and after-market device (fig.1,fig.8); remotely controlling the after-market device using the car stereo by: receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface through the first electrical connector; and processing the control commands and dispatching processed control commands to the after-market device through the second electrical connection (pg.1 [0006]); receiving data through the second electrical connector and audio from the after-market device at the interface; processing the data and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo through the first electrical connector (pg.2 [0032]); displaying the data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo (pg.3 [0035]), and playing audio from the after-market device through the car stereo (pg.2 [0032] ln.13-17).

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the interface comprises a microcontroller programmed to execute code portions to process control commands into compatible formats between the car stereo and after-market devices.

Beckert discloses a vehicle computer interface system in cooperation with a vehicles audio system that allows for the operation of incompatible devices wherein the interface includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #64) in electrical communication with the car stereo (fig.2 #60) and after-market devices (fig.2 #74,78,80), the microcontroller

programmed to execute: a first code portion for remotely controlling (col.4 ln.22-31) an after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with an after-market audio device, processing a received control command into a formatted command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting a formatted command to an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution by an after-market audio device (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-30); a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo (col.3 ln.41-67, col.4 ln.1-7), and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo through the first connector for display by a car stereo (col.4 ln.17-22); and a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector (col.5 ln.28-37,56-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to include the compatibility processing of Beckert in the interface of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow the use of after-market devices that do not rely on the same format as the car stereo.

With respect to claim 34, Owens discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device (pg.2 [0032]).

With respect to claim 35, Owens discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel (fig.10 #21, pg. 3 [0035]).

With respect to claim 37, Owens discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo (pg.2 [0032]).

With respect to claim 38, Owens discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the second electrical connector comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer (fig.1 #15), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the second electrical connector. It is clear that any audio device that outputs right or left channel outputs may be connected to the inputs (fig.8 "R1-R3,L1-L3") of the A/V source selector.

With respect to claim 40, Owens discloses the method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command (pg.3 [0039] ln.1-3).

With respect to claim 41, Owens discloses the method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo (pg.2-3 [0034-0035]).

With respect to claim 47, Owens discloses a method of integrating an after-market device with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising: providing an interface having a first electrical connector, a second electrical connector, and a bus positioned in the interface and in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors; connecting the after-market device to the first electrical connector; connecting the second electrical connector to a car stereo; generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the after-market device, the device presences signal based upon the car stereo; and channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein a microcontroller is positioned with the interface, however does teach that a microcontroller (fig.9 "master processor") is positioned within the car stereo (fig.1 #10). This microprocessor controls the communication between the after-market devices and the car stereo through interface units (fig.1 #30,40).

Beckert discloses a vehicle computer interface system in cooperation with a vehicles audio system that allows for the operation of incompatible devices wherein an

interface includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #64) in electrical communication with the car stereo (fig.2 #60) and after-market devices (fig.2 #74,78,80). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art that the micro-processing of Owens (i.e. polling the system to see the status of peripheral devices [0034]) may occur within the interface device as performed by Beckert. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to keep the OEM car stereo unit while continuing to be able to add accessories to the car audio system.

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the method determines whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo, however in light of the teachings of Beckert, Owens may poll the audio system from microcontroller within the interface to determine the status of the car stereo for the purpose of integrating with peripheral devices.

With respect to claim 48, Owens discloses the method of claim 47 in view of Beckert, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device (Beckert: col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-6).

With respect to claim 49, Owens discloses the method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device using a second code portion executed by the microcontroller (Beckert: col.3 ln.42-67, col.4 ln.1-7).

With respect to claim 50, Owens discloses the method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (pg.1 [0006]).

With respect to claim 51, Owens discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo using a third code portion executed by the microcontroller (Beckert: col.3 ln.42-67, col.4 ln.1-7).

With respect to claim 52, Owens discloses the method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo (Beckert: col.4 ln.17-32).

With respect to claim 54, Owens discloses the method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo (pg.3 [0035]).

With respect claim 55, Owens discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a first connector (fig.1 #32) electrically connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10); a second connector (fig.8 "L1,R1,V1") electrically connectable to a portable MP3 player (pg.2 [0025] ln.3-6) external to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032] ln.9-11); an interface

(fig.1 #30,40) connected between the first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from a portable MP3 player to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032]), the interface generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to a car stereo to maintain a car stereo in an operational state (pg.2 [0034]), wherein the interface remotely controls the MP3 player using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector (pg.2 [0028]), transmitting a control command to an MP3 player through the second electrical connector for execution by an MP3 player (pg.1 [0006]). The disclosure of Owens describes the MP3 player as being connected to auxiliary jack #12, however it is implied that an audio device with audio outputs "R" and "L" channel may be connected to the inputs of A/V source selector #40.

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the interface comprises a microcontroller programmed to execute code portions to process control commands into compatible formats between the car stereo and after-market devices.

Beckert discloses a vehicle computer interface system in cooperation with a vehicles audio system that allows for the operation of incompatible devices wherein the interface includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #64) in electrical communication with the car stereo (fig.2 #60) and after-market devices (fig.2 #74,78,80), the microcontroller programmed to execute: a first code portion for remotely controlling (col.4 ln.22-31) an after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with an after-market audio device, processing a received control command into a formatted command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting a formatted command to an after-

market audio device through the second connector for execution by an after-market audio device (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-30); a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo (col.3 ln.41-67, col.4 ln.1-7), and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo through the first connector for display by a car stereo (col.4 ln.17-22); and a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector (col.5 ln.28-37,56-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to include the compatibility processing of Beckert in the interface of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow the use of after-market devices that do not rely on the same format as the car stereo.

With respect to claim 56, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo connected to the first electrical connector. The after-market car stereo (fig.1 #10) of Owens contains the master microprocessor that performs the systems selection functions of auxiliary units (pg.2 [0034]) wherein this microprocessor is not available in an OEM car stereo. Beckert discloses a system wherein the interface processing occurs in a unit (fig.2 #64,62) separate from the car stereo (fig.2 #60). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art that the master microprocessor that controls the interfacing functions of Owens could

have been located within an external unit to the car stereo as taught by Beckert, such as the A/V interface module (fig.1 #30). The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to integrate auxiliary and after-market devices with the factory (OEM) car stereo.

With respect to claim 57, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 55, further comprising an after-market car stereo connected to the first electrical connector (pg.2 [0025] ln.1-3).

With respect to claim 59, Owens discloses the system of claim 55 in view of Beckert, wherein the microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from an MP3 player in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to a car stereo (Beckert: col.4 ln.17-32).

With respect to claim 62, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on a car stereo (pg.3 [0037-0039]).

With respect to claim 81, Owens discloses a device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising: a first electrical connector (fig.1 #32) connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10); a second electrical connector (fig.8 "L1,R1,V1")

connectable to an after-market video device (fig.1 #44,46,48) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #30,40) connected between the first and second electrical connectors for transmitting video information from an after market video device to a monitor (pg.2 [0032]), the interface including means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to a car stereo through the first electrical connector to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by an after-market video device (pg.2 [0034]).

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein video information is transmitted to the car stereo or wherein the interface contains a microcontroller.

Beckert discloses a system interface that includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #62) that processed video data into a format compatible (col.3 ln.42-67, col.4 ln.1-7) to be displayed on a car stereo (fig.2 #60)(col.4 ln.17-32). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the interface of Beckert in the system of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to display video signals on the screen of the car stereo from the after market video devices.

With respect to claim 82, Owens discloses the device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo (Beckert: col.4 ln.17-32).

With respect to claim 88, Owens discloses the apparatus of claims 1, wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between an after-market audio device and the interface (pg.2 [0025]).

With respect to claim 89, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 88, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 90, Owens discloses the apparatus of claims 24, wherein at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input connectors comprises a bus connection established between at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources and the interface (pg.2 [0025]).

With respect to claim 91, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 90, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 92, Owens discloses the apparatus of claims 55, wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between the MP3 player and the interface (pg.2 [0025]).

With respect to claim 93, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 92, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 98, Owens discloses the apparatus of claims 81, wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between a video device and the interface (pg.2 [0025]).

With respect to claim 99, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 98, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 102, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the microcontroller executes a second code portion for receiving a control signal from a car stereo in a format incompatible with a video device, processing a received control signal into a formatted control signal compatible with a video device, and transmitting a formatted control signal to a video device for execution thereby (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-7).

With respect to claim 103, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 102, wherein the microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving a data from a video device incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo, and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo for display thereon (Beckert: col.3 ln.42-67, col.4 ln.1-7,17-32).

With respect to claim 104, Owens discloses an audio device integration system, comprising: a first electrical connector (fig.1 #32) electrically connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10); a second electrical connector (fig.8 "L1,R1,V1") electrically connectable to an after-market, line-level audio source (fig.1 #44,46,48) external to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032] ln.9-11); and an interface (fig.1 #30,40) connected between the first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from an after-market, line level audio source to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032]), a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing: a first code portion for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to a car stereo through the first electrical connector to maintain a car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by an after-market, line level audio source (pg.2 [0034]).

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the microcontroller is within the interface. The after-market car stereo (fig.1 #10) of Owens contains the master microprocessor that performs the systems selection functions of after-market devices (pg.2 [0034]) wherein this microprocessor is not available in an OEM car stereo.

Beckert discloses a system wherein the interface processing occurs in a unit (fig.2 #64,62) separate from the car stereo (fig.2 #60). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art that the master microprocessor that controls the interfacing functions of Owens could have been located within an external unit to the car stereo as taught by Beckert, such as the A/V interface module (fig.1 #30). The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to integrate auxiliary and after-market devices with the factory (OEM) car stereo.

Claims 7-9, 31-33, 53 and 60-61 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1) in view of Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 7-9, 31-33, 53, 60-61 Owens discloses the apparatus of claims 1, 30, 52, 59 in view of Beckert, however does not disclose expressly wherein the second code portion processes data generated by an aftermarket audio device including "track and time information", "song title and artist information", or "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 ln.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 ln.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Beckert.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

Claim 36 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1) in view of Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 36, Owens discloses the method of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

Kunimatsu discloses a graphical user interface to be mounted within a vehicle, wherein data is displayed as easily selectable screens. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the GUI of Kunimatsu in place of the LCD screen of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the user with an interactive display for the simple selection of audio sources and audio tracks.

Claims 42, 44 and 45 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) in view of Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079).

With respect to claim 42, Beckert discloses an apparatus for docking a portable device (fig.2 #78,74) for integration with a car stereo comprising: an interface (fig.2 #62) connected to the data port (fig.2 #70) and to a car stereo (fig.2 #60), the interface channeling audio from a portable device to a car stereo (col.5 ln.27-37), the interface including a microcontroller in electrical communication with a portable device through the data port and a car stereo (fig.3 #92, col.5 ln.56-62), the microcontroller executing program code for remotely controlling a portable device using a car stereo by

processing control commands generated by a car stereo in a format incompatible with a portable device into formatted control commands compatible with a portable device, and dispatching formatted control commands to a portable device for execution thereby (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-6, col.3 ln.42-67, col.4 ln.1-7).

Beckert does not disclose expressly a storage area remote from the car stereo for storing the portable device.

Miyazaki discloses a storage area (fig.7 #50, col.2 ln.29-42) remote from a car stereo for storing a portable device; a docking portion (fig.2 #4C) within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the portable device; a data port (fig.1 "Ls") in communication with the docking portion (fig.2 #4C), the data port connectable with a device (fig.2 #42) for integrating the portable device with a car stereo. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the storage areas with accompanying docks to mount or store the portable devices of Beckert. The motivation for doing so would have been to protect the portable device from damage during travel.

With respect to claim 44, Beckert discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port (fig.2 #70).

With respect to claim 45, Beckert discloses the apparatus of claim 42 in view of Miyazaki, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion (Miyazaki : fig.14

#17) and a bottom portion (Miyazaki: fig.14 #50) defining a sleeve (Miyazaki: fig.14 #41) for holding the portable device.

Claims 43 and 46 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) in view of Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) and in further view of Holland (US 2002/0085730 A1).

With respect to claim 43, Beckert discloses the apparatus of claim 42 in view of Miyazaki, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member (fig.14 #17), bottom member (fig.14 #50). Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the top member and the bottom member are interconnected at an edge by a hinge.

Holland discloses an apparatus for docking with a portable device further comprising a hinge (pg.1 [0009]) for connecting a top member (fig.2 #5) and a bottom member (fig.2 #3) at an edge.

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the hinge of Holland to connect the top and bottom portions of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a closable lid to the protective case (Miyazaki: fig.14 #50). This would provide a case that does not have to slide in and out of a vehicle compartment but rather opens on the hinge, hence allowing for after market installation due to a lack in the need for a manufactured vehicle compartment.

With respect to claim 46, Beckert discloses the apparatus of claim 43 in view of Holland, further comprising a clasp (Holland: fig.4 #9) for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position (Holland: pg.2 [0024][0025]).

Claims 63-65, 67, 71 and 94-95 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1) in view of Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) and in further view of Lazzeroni et al (US 2003/0026440 A1).

With respect claim 63, Owens discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a first connector (fig.1 #32) electrically connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10); a second connector (fig.8 "L1,R1,V1") electrically connectable to an after-market audio device external to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032] ln.9-11); an interface (fig.1 #30,40) connected between the first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from the after-market audio device to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032]), the interface generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to a car stereo to maintain a car stereo in an operational state (pg.2 [0034]), wherein the interface remotely controls the after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector (pg.2 [0028]), transmitting a control command to an after-market audio device through the second electrical connector for execution by an MP3 player (pg.1 [0006]).

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the interface comprises a microcontroller programmed to execute code portions to process control commands into compatible formats between the car stereo and after-market devices.

Beckert discloses a vehicle computer interface system in cooperation with a vehicles audio system that allows for the operation of incompatible devices wherein the interface includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #64) in electrical communication with the car stereo (fig.2 #60) and after-market devices (fig.2 #74,78,80), the microcontroller programmed to execute: a first code portion for remotely controlling (col.4 ln.22-31) an after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with an after-market audio device, processing a received control command into a formatted command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting a formatted command to an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution by an after-market audio device (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-30); a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo (col.3 ln.41-67, col.4 ln.1-7), and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo through the first connector for display by a car stereo (col.4 ln.17-22); and a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector (col.5 ln.28-37,56-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to include the compatibility processing of Beckert in the interface of Owens. The motivation for doing

so would have been to allow the use of after-market devices that do not rely on the same format as the car stereo.

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the after-market audio device is a satellite radio receiver.

Lazzeroni discloses a vehicle audio switching system that allows for the connection of multiple after-market audio devices to a vehicles stereo (see Abstract), wherein an after-market device is a satellite radio receiver (fig.1 #112). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the satellite radio receiver of Lazzeroni as an after-market device in the invention of Owens.

With respect to claim 64, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo connected to the first electrical connector. The after-market car stereo (fig.1 #10) of Owens contains the master microprocessor that performs the systems selection functions of auxiliary units (pg.2 [0034]) wherein this microprocessor is not available in an OEM car stereo. Beckert discloses a system wherein the interface processing occurs in a unit (fig.2 #64,62) separate from the car stereo (fig.2 #60). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art that the master microprocessor that controls the interfacing functions of Owens could have been located within an external unit to the car stereo as taught by Beckert, such as the A/V interface module (fig.1 #30). The motivation for doing so would have been to

allow a user to integrate auxiliary and after-market devices with the factory (OEM) car stereo.

With respect to claim 65, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo connected to the first electrical connector (pg.2 [0025] ln.1-3).

With respect to claim 67, Owens discloses the system of claim 55 in view of Beckert, wherein the microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from an MP3 player in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to a car stereo (Beckert: col.4 ln.17-32).

With respect to claim 71, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo (pg.3 [0039]).

With respect to claim 94, Owens discloses the apparatus of claims 63, wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between a satellite radio receiver and the interface (pg.2 [0025]).

With respect to claim 95, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 94, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 68-70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1) in view of Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) in view of Lazzeroni et al (US 2003/0026440 A1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 68-70 Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 67 in view of Beckert, however does not disclose expressly wherein the third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including "track and time information", "song title and artist information", or "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track

and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 ln.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 ln.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Beckert.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

Claims 72-74, 76, 80 and 96-97 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1) in view of Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) and in further view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177B1).

With respect claim 72, Owens discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a first connector (fig.1 #32) electrically connectable to a car stereo (fig.1 #10); a second connector (fig.8 "L1,R1,V1") electrically connectable to an after-market audio device external to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032] ln.9-11); an interface (fig.1 #30,40) connected between the first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from the after-market audio device to a car stereo (pg.2 [0032]), the interface generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to a car stereo to maintain a car

stereo in an operational state (pg.2 [0034]), wherein the interface remotely controls the after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector (pg.2 [0028]), transmitting a control command to an after-market audio device through the second electrical connector for execution by an MP3 player (pg.1 [0006]).

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the interface comprises a microcontroller programmed to execute code portions to process control commands into compatible formats between the car stereo and after-market devices.

Beckert discloses a vehicle computer interface system in cooperation with a vehicles audio system that allows for the operation of incompatible devices wherein the interface includes a microcontroller (fig.2 #64) in electrical communication with the car stereo (fig.2 #60) and after-market devices (fig.2 #74,78,80), the microcontroller programmed to execute: a first code portion for remotely controlling (col.4 ln.22-31) an after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with an after-market audio device, processing a received control command into a formatted command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting a formatted command to an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution by an after-market audio device (col.1 ln.63-67, col.2 ln.1-30); a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo (col.3 ln.41-67, col.4 ln.1-7), and transmitting formatted data to a car

stereo through the first connector for display by a car stereo (col.4 ln.17-22); and a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector (col.5 ln.28-37,56-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to include the compatibility processing of Beckert in the interface of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow the use of after-market devices that do not rely on the same format as the car stereo.

Owens does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Owens to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claim 73, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo connected to the first electrical connector. The after-market car stereo (fig.1 #10) of Owens contains the master microprocessor that performs the systems selection functions of auxiliary units (pg.2 [0034]) wherein this

microprocessor is not available in an OEM car stereo. Beckert discloses a system wherein the interface processing occurs in a unit (fig.2 #64,62) separate from the car stereo (fig.2 #60). At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art that the master microprocessor that controls the interfacing functions of Owens could have been located within an external unit to the car stereo as taught by Beckert, such as the AV interface module (fig.1 #30). The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to integrate auxiliary and after-market devices with the factory (OEM) car stereo.

With respect to claim 74, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, further comprising an after-market car stereo connected to the first electrical connector (pg.2 [0025] ln.1-3).

With respect to claim 76, Owens discloses the system of claim 72 in view of Beckert, wherein the microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from a digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to a car stereo for display thereby (Beckert: col.4 ln.17-32).

With respect to claim 80, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo (pg.3 [0039]).

With respect to claim 96, Owens discloses the apparatus of claims 72, wherein the second electrical connector comprises a bus connection established between a digital audio broadcast receiver and the interface (pg.2 [0025]).

With respect to claim 97, Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 96, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Owens. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 77-79 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Owens et al (US 2002/0084910 A1) in view of Beckert et al (US 6,175,789 B1) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 77-79 Owens discloses the apparatus of claim 76 in view of Beckert, however does not disclose expressly wherein the third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including "track and time information", "song title and artist information", or "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 ln.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 ln.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Beckert.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

Claims 83-84 and 100-101 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2)

With respect to claim 83, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); a portable audio device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-66); means (fig.2 #32) for remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 84, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player (fig.2 #44).

With respect to claims 100 and 101, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the portable audio device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claim 85 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1).

With respect to claim 85, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 ln.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

Claim 86 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1).

With respect to claim 86, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable device is a portable satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a portable satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

Claim 87 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1).

With respect to claim 87, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-82 and 100-104 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

Applicant's arguments filed September 6, 2007 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

With respect to claim 83 the Applicant argues that one of ordinary skill in the art would not have been motivated to combine the system of Miyazaki with the system of McConnell. The Applicant argues that there would not be a need to include the "data protocol translation" of McConnell in the invention of Miyazaki because the components of Miyazaki are native and interoperable with each other. The Examiner would like to note that the combination of references was made to show that it would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art to make the system of Miyazaki compatible with components operating on different formats, and such could be realized through the data protocol translation of McConnell. The motivation for performing such a combination would have been to introduce alien components to the native system.

Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jason R. Kurr whose telephone number is (571) 272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-7848. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.


Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a

Application/Control Number: 10/316,961
Art Unit: 2615

Page 49

USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

JK
JK


VIVIAN CHIN
SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/316,961	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination MARLOWE, IRA	
	Examiner Jason R. Kurr	Art Unit 2615	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A US-2002/0084910 A1	07-2002	Owens et al.	340/825.24
*	B US-2003/0026440 A1	02-2003	Lazzeroni et al.	381/86
*	C US-6,175,789 B1	01-2001	Beckert et al.	701/33
	D US-			
	E US-			
	F US-			
	G US-			
	H US-			
	I US-			
	J US-			
	K US-			
	L US-			
	M US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N				
	O				
	P				
	Q				
	R				
	S				
	T				

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
U	
V	
W	
X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
 Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims



Application/Control No.

10/316,961

Examiner

Jason R. Kurr

Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination

MARLOWE, IRA

Art Unit

2615

√	Rejected
=	Allowed

-	(Through numeral) Cancelled
+	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claim	Date						
	Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	4/12/07	7/7/07	2/7/08
1	√	√	√	√	√	√	
2	√	√	√	√	√	√	
3	√	√	√	√	√	√	
4	√	√	√	√	√	√	
5	√	√	√	√	√	√	
6	√	√	√	√	√	√	
7	√	√	√	√	√	√	
8	√	√	√	√	√	√	
9	√	√	√	√	√	√	
10	√	√	√	√	√	√	
11	√	√	√	√	√	√	
12	√	√	√	√	√	√	
13	√	√	√	√	√	√	
14	-	-	-	-	-	-	
15	√	√	√	√	√	√	
16	√	√	√	√	√	√	
17	√	√	√	√	√	√	
18	√	√	√	√	√	√	
19	√	√	√	√	√	√	
20	√	√	√	√	√	√	
21	√	√	√	√	√	√	
22	√	√	√	√	√	√	
23	√	√	√	√	√	√	
24	√	√	√	√	√	√	
25	√	√	√	√	√	√	
26	√	√	√	√	√	√	
27	√	√	√	√	√	√	
28	√	√	√	√	√	√	
29	√	√	√	√	√	√	
30	√	√	√	√	√	√	
31	√	√	√	√	√	√	
32	√	√	√	√	√	√	
33	√	√	√	√	√	√	
34	√	√	√	√	√	√	
35	√	√	√	√	√	√	
36	√	√	√	√	√	√	
37	√	√	√	√	√	√	
38	√	√	√	√	√	√	
39	-	-	-	-	-	-	
40	√	√	√	√	√	√	
41	√	√	√	√	√	√	
42	√	√	√	√	√	√	
43	√	√	√	√	√	√	
44	√	√	√	√	√	√	
45	√	√	√	√	√	√	
46	√	√	√	√	√	√	
47	√	√	√	√	√	√	
48	√	√	√	√	√	√	
49	√	√	√	√	√	√	
50	√	√	√	√	√	√	

Claim	Date						
	Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	4/12/07	7/7/07	2/7/08
51	√	√	√	√	√	√	
52	√	√	√	√	√	√	
53	√	√	√	√	√	√	
54	√	√	√	√	√	√	
55	√	√	√	√	√	√	
56	√	√	√	√	√	√	
57	√	√	√	√	√	√	
58	√	√	-	-	-	-	
59	√	√	√	√	√	√	
60	√	√	√	√	√	√	
61	√	√	√	√	√	√	
62	√	√	√	√	√	√	
63	√	√	√	√	√	√	
64	√	√	√	√	√	√	
65	√	√	√	√	√	√	
66	√	√	√	√	√	√	
67	√	√	√	√	√	√	
68	√	√	√	√	√	√	
69	√	√	√	√	√	√	
70	√	√	√	√	√	√	
71	√	√	√	√	√	√	
72	√	√	√	√	√	√	
73	√	√	√	√	√	√	
74	√	√	√	√	√	√	
75	√	√	-	-	-	-	
76	√	√	√	√	√	√	
77	√	√	√	√	√	√	
78	√	√	√	√	√	√	
79	√	√	√	√	√	√	
80	√	√	√	√	√	√	
81	√	√	√	√	√	√	
82	√	√	√	√	√	√	
83	√	√	√	√	√	√	
84	√	√	√	√	√	√	
85	√	√	√	√	√	√	
86	√	√	√	√	√	√	
87	√	√	√	√	√	√	
88	√	√	√	√	√	√	
89	√	√	√	√	√	√	
90	√	√	√	√	√	√	
91	√	√	√	√	√	√	
92	√	√	√	√	√	√	
93	√	√	√	√	√	√	
94	√	√	√	√	√	√	
95	√	√	√	√	√	√	
96	√	√	√	√	√	√	
97	√	√	√	√	√	√	
98	√	√	√	√	√	√	
99	√	√	√	√	√	√	
100	√	√	√	√	√	√	

Claim	Date				
	Final	Original	4/12/07	7/7/07	2/7/08
101	√	√	√		
102	√	√	√		
103	√	√	√		
104	√	√	√		
105					
106					
107					
108					
109					
110					
111					
112					
113					
114					
115					
116					
117					
118					
119					
120					
121					
122					
123					
124					
125					
126					
127					
128					
129					
130					
131					
132					
133					
134					
135					
136					
137					
138					
139					
140					
141					
142					
143					
144					
145					
146					
147					
148					
149					
150					

Search Notes



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
10/316,961	MARLOWE, IRA	
Examiner	Art Unit	
Jason R. Kurr	2615	

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
381	86	5/24/2006	JK
307	9.1,10.1	10/4/2006	JK
340	825.25	10/4/2006	JK
307	10.1	3/7/2007	JK
Update	Above	7/7/2007	JK
340	825.24	1/8/2008	JK
700	94	1/8/2008	JK
455	345,346	1/23/2008	JK

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)		
	DATE	EXMR
Searched, car stereo's and interfacing with auxiliary audio devices	5/24/2006	JK
Searched (digital audio broadcasting) DAB	5/29/2006	JK
Searched: mp3 players, interfacing, DAB digital audio broadcasts, satellite radio	11/7/2006	JK
Searched new IDS (2/16/07) and continuation applications	3/7/2007	JK
Searched (format conversions) w/ control and auxiliary units or after market units	1/23/2008	JK
Consulted: Dan Sellers + Andrew Flanders 700/94 Ping Lee , Xu Mei, suggested 455/3.06,345,346 and 710 docking stations	1/8/2008	JK

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	3	09/445778	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/02/07 14:49
S1	632	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 16:41
S12 8	2	09/923280	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/08 14:43
S12 9	3726	integrat\$3 same (auxiliary peripheral) with (stereo main head master)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/08 14:44
S13 0	9146	integrat\$3 same (auxiliary peripheral) same (stereo main head master)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/08 14:45
S13 1	1723	S130 and (vehicle car automobile)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/01/08 14:45
S13 2	1222	S131 and ((@ad @rlad)<="20021211")	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/01/08 15:30
S13 3	330	S132 and audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/01/08 14:46
S13 4	266	S133 and display	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/01/08 15:29
S13 5	476	340/825.24,825.25.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/01/08 15:30
S13 6	86	S135 and (vehicle car automobile)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/01/08 15:30
S13 7	72	S136 and ((@ad @rlad)<="20021211")	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	ON	2008/01/08 15:30
S13 8	627	455/345.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 16:45
S13 9	732	455/345,346.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 16:45
S14 0	489	S139 and ((@ad @rlad)<="20021211")	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 16:54
S14 1	4	"09698918"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 16:56
S14 2	6	("6380978" "6337913" "6300880" "6301367" "6134223" "5793413").pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 16:59
S14 3	1	"5610822".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 17:21
S14 4	13	S139 and ((data format) near (conversion convert))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2008/01/23 17:22

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe
Serial No.: 10/316,961
Filed: 12/11/2002
Title: AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.

Art Unit: 2615

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE

Sir: _____

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action dated July 12, 2007. The time period for response extends to and includes October 12, 2007.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 29 of this response.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first connector electrically connectable to a car stereo;

a second connector electrically connectable to an after-market audio device external to the a car stereo;

a third connector electrically connectable to one or more auxiliary input sources external to a car stereo and an after-market audio device;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device the first and second electrical connectors for channeling audio signals to the a car stereo from the an after-market audio device, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller programmed to execute:

means for a first code portion for remotely controlling the an after-market audio device using the a car stereo by receiving a control command from the a car stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with the an after-market audio device, processing the a received control command into a formatted command compatible with the an after-market audio device, and transmitting the a formatted command to the

an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution thereby; by an after-market audio device;

means a second code portion for receiving data from the an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with the a car stereo, processing the received data into formatted data compatible with the a car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the a car stereo through the first connector for display thereby; and by a car stereo; and

means a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface. third electrical connector.

2. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo. stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

3. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is further comprising an after-market car stereo. stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

4. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises further comprising a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver. receiver connected to the second electrical connector.

5. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of ~~the~~ an after-market audio device connected to the second electrical connector and integrating ~~the~~ an after-market audio device based upon the device type.

6. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a device presence signal for maintaining ~~the~~ a car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.

7. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the ~~data~~ comprises second code portion processes data generated by an after-market audio device including track and time information.

8. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the ~~data~~ comprises second code portion processes data generated by an after-market audio device including song title and artist information.

9. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the ~~data~~ comprises second code portion processes data generated by an after-market audio device including channel number and channel name information.

10. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the ~~data~~ comprises interface processes video ~~information.~~ information generated by an after-market audio device.

11. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein ~~the~~ formatted data is displayed as a menu on a display of ~~the~~ a car stereo.

12. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, ~~wherein the display of the car stereo~~ 11, wherein the display ~~of the car stereo~~ comprises a graphic panel.

13. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein ~~the~~ commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on ~~the~~ a car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from ~~the~~ one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

16. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between ~~the~~ one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on ~~the~~ a car stereo.

17. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at ~~the~~ a car stereo.

18. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at ~~the~~ a car stereo.

19. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at ~~the~~ a car stereo.

20. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between ~~the~~ an audio device and ~~the~~ one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at ~~the~~ a car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using ~~the~~ a car stereo.

24. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

a plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors connectable to a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between ~~the car stereo~~ and the first electrical connector and the plurality of auxiliary ~~input sources~~ electrical connectors for channeling audio from at least one of ~~the a~~ plurality of auxiliary input ~~sources~~, sources to a car stereo, the interface ~~including~~; including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first electrical connector and the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors, the microcontroller programmed to execute:

means a first code portion for remotely controlling at least one of ~~the a~~ plurality of auxiliary input sources using ~~the a~~ car stereo by receiving a control command from ~~the a~~ car stereo through the first electrical connector in a format incompatible with ~~the~~ at least one of ~~the a~~ plurality of auxiliary input sources, processing ~~the a~~ received control command into a formatted control command compatible with ~~the~~ at least one of ~~the a~~ plurality of auxiliary input sources, and transmitting ~~the a~~ formatted control command to ~~the~~ at least one of ~~the a~~ plurality of auxiliary input sources through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors for execution ~~thereby~~; by the at least one of a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

means a second code portion for receiving data from ~~the~~ at least one of ~~the a~~ plurality of auxiliary input sources through at least one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors in a format incompatible with ~~the a~~ car stereo, processing ~~the received~~ data into formatted data compatible with ~~the a~~ car stereo, and transmitting ~~the~~ formatted data to ~~the a~~ car stereo through the first electrical connector for display ~~thereby~~; and by a car stereo; and

means a third code portion for selecting one of ~~the~~ a plurality of auxiliary input sources from ~~the~~ a car stereo.

25. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means third code portion for selecting one of ~~the~~ a plurality of auxiliary input sources ~~comprises~~ processes a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of ~~the~~ a car stereo. ~~stereo to select one of a~~ plurality of auxiliary input sources.

26. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, ~~wherein the audio device at least one of~~ the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises further comprising a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) ~~receiver.~~ receiver connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors.

27. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of ~~the~~ at least one of ~~the~~ a plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and ~~the~~ at least one of ~~the~~ a plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with ~~the~~ a car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at ~~the~~ a car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating an after-market device with a car stereo comprising:

providing an interface having a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo, a second electrical connector connectable to an after-market device external to a car stereo, a third electrical connector connectable to an auxiliary input source, and a microcontroller positioned within the interface;

connecting an interface to the first electrical connector to a car stereo, the second electrical connector to an after-market device to the interface, external to a car stereo, and the third electrical connector to an auxiliary input source to the interface; external to a car stereo and an after-market device;

remotely controlling the after-market device using the car stereo by:

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface through the first electrical connector in a format incompatible with the after-market device; and

processing the control commands into formatted control commands compatible with the after-market device using a first code portion executed by the microcontroller and dispatching the formatted control commands to the after-market device; device through the second electrical connection;

receiving data in a format incompatible with the car stereo through the second electrical connector and audio from the after-market device at the interface;

processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo using a second code portion executed by the microcontroller and dispatching the audio and formatted data to the car stereo; stereo through the first electrical connector;

displaying the formatted data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the after-market device through the car stereo.

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

38. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the ~~interface~~ second electrical connector comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the ~~interface.~~ second electrical connector.

39. (Cancelled)

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a storage area remote from a car stereo for storing ~~the~~ a portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with ~~the~~ a portable device;

a data port in communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating ~~the~~ a portable device with ~~the~~ a car stereo; and

an interface connected to the data port and to ~~the~~ a car stereo, the interface channeling audio from ~~the~~ a portable device to ~~the~~ a car stereo, the interface including a microcontroller in electrical communication with a portable device through the data port and a car stereo, the microcontroller executing means program code for remotely controlling ~~the~~ a portable device using ~~the~~ a car stereo by processing control commands generated by ~~the~~ a car stereo in a format incompatible with ~~the~~ a portable device into formatted control commands compatible with ~~the~~ a portable device, and dispatching ~~the~~ a formatted control commands to ~~the~~ a portable device for execution thereby.

43. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

45. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding ~~the~~ a portable device.

46. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. (Currently Amended) A method of integrating an after-market device with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising:

providing an interface having a first electrical connector, a second electrical connector, and a microcontroller positioned in the interface and in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors;

connecting the after-market device to ~~an interface;~~ the first electrical connector;

connecting the second electrical connector ~~interface~~ to a car stereo;

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo using a first code portion executed by the microcontroller to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the after-market device, the device presence signal based upon the car stereo; and

channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

48. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device.

49. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio ~~device~~. device using a second code portion executed by the microcontroller.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

51. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo- stereo using a third code portion executed by the microcontroller.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

a second electrical connector connectable to a portable MP3 player external to the a car stereo;

~~an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player, the first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from a portable MP3 player to a car stereo, the interface including:~~ including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

~~means a first code portion for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the a car stereo to maintain the a car stereo in an operational state; and~~

~~means a second code portion for remotely controlling the an MP3 player using the a car stereo by receiving a control command from the a car stereo through the first electrical connector in a format incompatible with the an MP3 player, processing the a received control command into a formatted control command compatible with the an MP3 player, and transmitting the a formatted control command to the an MP3 player through the second electrical connector for execution thereby; and by an MP3 player.~~

~~means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.~~

56. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 55, ~~wherein the car stereo is further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo;~~ stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

57. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 55, ~~wherein the car stereo is further comprising an after-market car stereo;~~ stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

58. (Cancelled)

59. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 55, wherein the ~~interface further includes~~ means microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from ~~the an~~ an MP3 player in a format incompatible with ~~the a~~ a car stereo, processing ~~the~~ received data into formatted data compatible with ~~the a~~ a car stereo, and transmitting ~~the~~ the formatted data to ~~the a~~ a car stereo for display thereby.

60. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by an MP3 player including track and time information.

61. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by an MP3 player including song title and artist information.

62. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein ~~the~~ the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on ~~the a~~ a car stereo.

63. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

a second electrical connector connectable to a satellite radio receiver external to the a car stereo;

an interface connected between the ear stereo and the satellite radio receiver, first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from a satellite radio receiver to a car stereo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means a first code portion for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the a car stereo to maintain the a car stereo in an operational state; and

means a second code portion for remotely controlling the a satellite radio receiver using the a car stereo by receiving a control command from the a car stereo through the first electrical connector in a format incompatible with the a satellite radio receiver, processing the a received control command into a formatted control command compatible with the a satellite radio receiver, and transmitting the a formatted control command to the satellite radio receiver through the second electrical connector for execution thereby; and by a satellite radio receiver.

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

64. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 63, ~~wherein the car stereo is further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo;~~ stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

65. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 63, ~~wherein the car stereo is further comprising an after-market car stereo;~~ stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

66. (Cancelled)

67. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 63, wherein the ~~interface further includes means~~ microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from ~~the a~~ a satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with ~~the a~~ a car stereo, processing ~~the received~~ the received data into formatted data compatible with ~~the a~~ a car stereo, and transmitting ~~the formatted data to the a~~ the formatted data to the a car stereo for display thereby.

68. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including track and time information.

69. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including song title and artist information.

70. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by a satellite radio receiver including a channel number and a channel name.

71. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein ~~the~~ commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on ~~the~~ a car stereo.

72. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

a second electrical connector connectable to a digital audio broadcast receiver external to ~~the~~ a car stereo;

~~an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver,~~
first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from a digital audio broadcast receiver to a car stereo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means a first code portion for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to ~~the~~ a car stereo to maintain ~~the~~ a car stereo in an operational state; and

~~means a second code portion~~ for remotely controlling ~~the~~ a digital audio broadcast receiver using ~~the~~ a car stereo by receiving a control command from ~~the~~ a car stereo through the first electrical connector in a format incompatible with ~~the~~ a digital audio broadcast receiver, processing ~~the~~ a received control command into a formatted control command compatible with ~~the~~ a digital audio broadcast receiver, and transmitting ~~the~~ a formatted control command to ~~the~~ a digital audio broadcast receiver through the second electrical connector for execution ~~thereby; and by a digital audio broadcast receiver.~~

~~means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.~~

73. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 72, ~~wherein the car stereo is further comprising an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.~~ stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

74. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 72, ~~wherein the car stereo is further comprising an after-market car stereo.~~ stereo connected to the first electrical connector.

75. (Cancelled)

76. (Currently Amended) The system of claim 72, wherein the ~~interface further includes~~ means the microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from ~~the~~ a digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with ~~the~~ a car stereo, processing ~~the~~

incompatible data into formatted data compatible with ~~the~~ a car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to ~~the~~ a car stereo for display thereby.

77. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by the digital audio broadcast receiver including track and time information.

78. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by the digital audio broadcast receiver including song title and artist information.

79. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the ~~data comprises~~ third code portion processes data generated by the digital audio broadcast receiver including a channel number and a channel name.

80. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein ~~the~~ commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on ~~the~~ a car stereo.

81. (Currently Amended) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo;

a second electrical connector connectable to an after-market video device external to the
a car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after market video device, first and
second electrical connectors for transmitting video information from an after-market video
device to a car stereo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical
communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means a first code portion for generating a device presence signal and transmitting
the signal to the a car stereo through the first electrical connector to maintain the a car
stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the an after-market video
device; and device.

~~means for transmitting video information from the after market video device to~~
~~the car stereo.~~

82. (Currently Amended) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting
the video information into a format compatible with the a car stereo.

83. (Previously Presented) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a portable audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable audio device, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the portable audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the portable audio device for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

84. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player.

85. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable MP3 player.

86. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable satellite receiver.

87. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

88. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 1, ~~further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises~~ a bus connection established between ~~the~~ an after-market audio device and the interface.

89. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 88, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

90. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 24, ~~further comprising wherein at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input connectors comprises~~ a bus connection established between ~~the~~ at least one of ~~the~~ a plurality of auxiliary input sources and the interface.

91. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 90, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

92. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 55, ~~further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises~~ a bus connection established between ~~the~~ an MP3 player and the interface.

93. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 92, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

94. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 63, ~~further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises~~ a bus connection established between ~~the~~ a satellite radio receiver and the interface.

95. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 94, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

96. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 72, ~~further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises~~ a bus connection established between ~~the~~ a digital audio broadcast receiver and the interface.

97. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 96, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

98. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 81, ~~further comprising wherein the second electrical connection comprises~~ a bus connection established between ~~the~~ a video device and the interface.

99. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 98, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

100. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 83, ~~further comprising wherein the second electrical connector comprises~~ a bus connection established between ~~the~~ a portable audio device and the interface.

101. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 100, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

102. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 81, wherein the ~~interface further comprises means~~ microcontroller executes a second code portion for receiving a control signal from ~~the~~ a car stereo in a format incompatible with ~~the~~ a video device, processing ~~the~~ a received control signal into a formatted control signal compatible with ~~the~~ a video device, and transmitting ~~the~~ a formatted control signal to ~~the~~ a video device for execution thereby.

103. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of Claim 102, wherein the ~~interface further comprises means~~ microcontroller executes a third code portion for receiving data from ~~the~~ a video device incompatible with ~~the~~ a car stereo, processing ~~the~~ received data into formatted data compatible with ~~the~~ a car stereo, and transmitting ~~the~~ formatted data to ~~the~~ a car stereo for display thereon.

104. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system, comprising:

a first electrical connector electrically connectable to a car stereo;

a second electrical connector electrically connectable to an after-market, line-level audio source external to the a car stereo; and

an interface connected between the ear stereo and the after-market, line-level audio source; first and second electrical connectors for transmitting audio from an after-market, line level audio source to a car stereo, the interface including: including a microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors, the microcontroller executing:

means a first code portion for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the a car stereo through the first electrical connector to maintain the a car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the an after-market, line-level audio source; and source.

means for transmitting audio from the after-market, line-level audio source to the car stereo.

REMARKS

Applicant submits this response to the outstanding Office Action on the above-identified application. Applicant has amended the claims, as set forth herein, and respectfully submits that the application, as amended, is in condition for allowance.

As summarized below, Applicant has amended independent Claims 1, 24, 30, 42, 47, 55, 63, 72, 81, and 104 to overcome the rejections raised in the Office Action and to further define the present invention. Applicant has also amended dependent Claims 2-13, 15-20, 23, 25-28, 38, 45, 49, 51, 56-57, 59-62, 64-65, 67-71, 73-74, 76-80, 82, 88, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, and 102-103 to further define the present invention, to address minor informalities, and to provide consistency with the amended independent claims.

For purposes of brevity, summaries of Applicant's invention and the cited references (i.e., U.S. Patent No. 6,1632,079 to Miyazaki, et al.; U.S. Patent No. 6,653,948 to Kunimatsu, et al.; U.S. Patent No. 6,993,615 to Falcon; U.S. Patent No. 6,608,399 to McConnell, et al.; U.S. Patent No. 6,591,085 to Grady; U.S. Patent No. 6,346,917 to Fuchs, et al.; and U.S. Patent No. 6,374,177 to Lee, et al.) were provided in Applicant's previous responses, and are not repeated herein.

Applicant submits that amended independent Claim 1 is patentable over Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and McConnell, et al., taken alone or in any combination. None of these references, taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest the features of amended independent Claim 1, which recites an audio device integration system which includes a **first connector**

electrically connectable to a car stereo, a **second connector** electrically connectable to an after-market audio device external to a car stereo, a **third connector** electrically connectable to one or more auxiliary input sources external to a car stereo and an after-market audio device, and an interface connected between the first and second electrical connectors for channeling audio signals to a car stereo from an after-market audio device. This claim was also amended to recite that the interface includes a **microcontroller in electrical communication with the first and second electrical connectors**, and that the microcontroller is **programmed to execute:**

a first code portion for remotely controlling an after-market audio device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo through the first connector in a format incompatible with an after-market audio device, processing a received control command into a formatted command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting a formatted command to an after-market audio device through the second connector for execution by an after-market audio device;

a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second connector in a format incompatible with a car stereo, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo, and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo through the first connector for display by a car stereo; and

a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector.

Importantly, neither Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., nor McConnell, et al., taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest providing an interface having a programmed microcontroller, wherein a code portion is executed by the microcontroller for receiving an incompatible control command issued a car stereo through a first electrical connector connected to the interface, processing the incompatible control command into a formatted control command compatible with an after-market audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to an after-market audio device through a second electrical connector connected to the interface, as required by Claim 1. The electric equipment units of Miyazaki, et al. only include a multiplex control unit for controlling a remotely-positioned device, such as a disk changer. Miyazaki, et al. is entirely absent any disclosure relating to an interface connectable between a car stereo and an after-market audio device via first and second electrical connectors, much less an interface which includes a microcontroller programmed to execute a code portion for processing incompatible control commands transmitted to the interface from a car stereo through a first electrical connector into formatted commands compatible with an after-market device, and transmitting processed commands to an after-market device through a second electrical connector. Simply put, the system of Miyazaki, et al. has nothing to do with processing incompatible control commands at an interface using a programmed microcontroller. This is because the devices of Miyazaki, et al. are already compatible with each other.

Kunimatsu, et al. fails to cure the remedies of Miyazaki, et al. It, too, is wholly devoid of any disclosure relating to an interface connectable between a car stereo and an after-market audio device via first and second electrical connectors, much less an interface which includes a microcontroller programmed to execute a code portion for processing incompatible control

commands transmitted to the interface from a car stereo through a first electrical connector into formatted commands compatible with an after-market device, and transmitting processed commands to an after-market device through a second electrical connector. Again, the system of Kunimatsu, et al. includes components which are already compatible with each other. There is no need to process incompatible control commands issued at a car stereo.

McConnell, et al. fails to cure the deficiencies of Miyazaki, et al. and Kunimatsu, et al. It does not teach an interface having first and second connectors connectable to a car stereo and an after-market audio device, much less an interface having a microcontroller programmed to execute a code portion for processing incompatible control commands issued at a stereo into a format compatible with an after-market audio device. Miyazaki, et al. only discloses “data protocol translation.” This term is not defined in Miyazaki, et al., and there is no description as to what “protocols” are capable of being translated. It is silent on this point, and is thus deficient as a reference. It is a far stretch to suggest that mere mention of these words in McConnell, et al. constitute disclosure of the concept of processing an incompatible control command from a car stereo for the purpose of controlling an external, after-market device. Certainly, McConnell, et al. does not disclose an interface having a microcontroller programmed in the specific manner recited in amended independent Claim 1. Thus, the resulting combination of Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and McConnell, et al. fails to disclose each element of amended independent Claim 1. Moreover, one of ordinary skill in the art would not be motivated to combine the teachings of McConnell, et al. with Miyazaki, et al. and Kunimatsu, et al., since, as discussed above, the components disclosed in Miyazaki, et al. and Kunimatsu, et al. are already native to and compatible with each other.

Additionally, none of these references, taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest a programmed microcontroller which executes a second code portion for receiving data from an after-market audio device through the second electrical connector, processing received data into formatted data compatible with a car stereo, and transmitting formatted data to a car stereo through the first electrical connector, as specifically required by amended Claim 1. Further, neither Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., nor McConnell, et al., taken alone or in any combination teach or suggest a microcontroller programmed to execute a third code portion for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the third electrical connector, as specifically recited in amended Claim 1. As such, Applicant submits that independent Claim 1 and Claims 2-13, 15-20, and 23, which depend from amended independent Claim 1 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are patentable over Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and McConnell, et al. There is simply no disclosure of any of the devices of Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., or McConnell, et al. having a programmed microcontroller which allows for the processing of data generated by an after-market device into a format compatible with a car stereo, or a programmed microcontroller which allows for switching to one or more auxiliary devices connected to a third connector of an interface.

The majority of the remaining independent claims (i.e., Claims 24, 30, 42, 47, 55, 63, 72, 81, and 104) were amended to include limitations similar to those appearing in amended independent Claim 1.

Specifically, independent Claim 24 was amended to recite an interface having a first connector connectable to a car stereo, a plurality of auxiliary electrical connectors connectable to

a plurality of auxiliary input sources, and a microcontroller programmed to execute code features similar to those recited in Claim 1. Independent Claim 30 was amended to method of integrating an after-market device which includes the step of providing an interface having a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo, a second electrical connector connectable to an after-market device external to a car stereo, a third electrical connector connectable to an auxiliary input source, and a microcontroller, as well as process steps similar to the code features recited in Claim 1. Independent Claim 42 was amended to recite that the interface includes a microcontroller in communication with a portable device through the data port of the docking station and in communication with a car stereo, which executes a code portion for remotely controlling a portable device docked within the docking station. Independent Claim 47 was amended to recite the step of providing an interface having a first electrical connector, a second electrical connector, and a microcontroller positioned within the interface, as well as the step of generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo using a first code portion executed by the microcontroller. Independent Claims 55, 63, and 72 were amended to recite an interface having first and second connectors (one of which is connectable to a car stereo, the other of which is connectable to at least one external, after-market device, such as an MP3 player, a satellite radio receiver, or a digital audio broadcast receiver) and a microcontroller programmed to execute code features similar to the features recited in Claim 1. Independent Claims 81 and 104 were amended to recite a first electrical connector connectable to a car stereo, a second electrical connector connectable to an after-market video device (Claim 81) or to a line-level audio source (Claim 104), and an a microcontroller positioned in the interface which executes program code for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to a car stereo to

maintain a car stereo in an operational state responsive to an after-market video device (Claim 81) or a line-level audio source (Claim 104).

For the same reasons as those stated above, the remaining claims (i.e., independent Claims 24, 30, 42, 47, 55, 63, 72, 81, and 104 and their associated dependent claims) are patentable over Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and McConnell, et al., taken alone or in any combination. These claims are also patentable over the remaining references cited in the Office Action (i.e., Falcon, Grady, Fuchs, et al., and Lee, et al.), taken alone or in any combination with Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and/or McConnell, et al., as none of these references are concerned with providing an interface having two or more electrical connectors for connection with a car stereo and at least one after-market, external device, nor are they even remotely concerned with an interface which includes a microcontroller programmed to execute the code features recited in the remaining claims. As such, Applicant submits that remaining Claims 24-29, 30-38, 40-57, 59-65, 67-74, and 76-82, and 88-104 are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

Applicant respectfully traverses the rejection of independent Claim 83 as being obvious over Miyazaki, et al. in view of McConnell, et al. Claim 83 recites an audio device integration system which includes a car stereo, a portable audio device external to a car stereo, and an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, which includes means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting a signal to a car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state, and **means for remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format**

incompatible with the portable audio device, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the portable audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the portable device for execution thereby.... Neither Miyazaki, et al. nor McConnel, et al., taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest such features.

First, one of ordinary skill in the art would not be motivated to combine the system of Miyazaki, et al. with the system of McConnell, et al. As discussed above, the components of Miyazaki, et al. are compatible with each other. The ability to integrate an incompatible, non-native device is not disclosed or even contemplated, because the components of Miyazaki, et al. are native and interoperable with each other. As such, one would not be motivated to combine the “data protocol translation” feature of McConnell, et al. into the system of Miyazaki, et al. since there is absolutely no disclosed need in Miyazaki, et al. to process incompatible signals.

Second, the combination of Miyazaki, et al. with McConnell, et al. still does not teach or suggest each element of Claim 83. Claim 83 specifically recites an interface which processes incompatible control commands from a car stereo into formatted control commands that can be executed by a portable device external to a car stereo. Both Miyazaki, et al. and McConnell, et al. are devoid of such features, taken alone or in combination. As acknowledged in the Office Action, Miyazaki, et al. fails to disclose processing incompatible control commands issued from a car stereo. McConnell, et al. is likewise deficient, in that it does not disclose processing incompatible control commands issued from a car stereo. That McConnell, et al. mentions the words “data protocol translation” is immaterial. The term is not defined in McConnell, et al.,

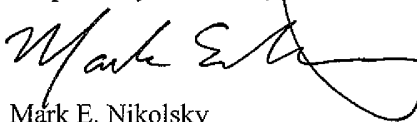
and the very words themselves only describe translation of data protocols, not control commands issued from a car stereo. Thus, the resulting combination of Miyazaki, et al. with the "data protocol translation" feature of McConnell, et al. fails to teach or suggest each element of independent Claim 83. As such, Applicant submits that independent Claim 83 and Claims 84-87, which depend from Claim 83 and contain all of the limitations thereof, are patentable over the cited references. Applicant also submits that none of the remaining cited references, taken alone or in any combination with Miyazaki, et al. and/or McConnell, et al., teach or suggest the features of amended independent Claim 83 and Claims 84-87 depending therefrom.

All issues raised in the Office Action are believed to have been addressed. Claims 1, 2-13, 15-20, 23-28, 30, 38, 42, 45, 47, 49, 51, 55-57, 59-65, 67-74, 76-82, 88, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, and 102-104 were amended. No new matter is believed to have been added. Claims 1-13, 15-38, 40-57, 59-65, 67-74, and 76-104 are pending and are in condition for allowance. Reexamination is requested and favorable action solicited.

Date:

9/6/2007

Respectfully submitted,



Mark E. Nikolsky
Reg. No. 48,319
McCarter & English, LLP
Four Gateway Center
100 Mulberry Street
Newark, NJ 07102-4056
Tel.: 973-639-6987
Fax.: 973-297-6624

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	2167948
Application Number:	10316961
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4879
Title of Invention:	Audio device integration system
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira Marlowe
Correspondence Address:	MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK NJ 07102 US 9734364499 -
Filer:	Mark E. Nikolsky
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	9809/1
Receipt Date:	06-SEP-2007
Filing Date:	11-DEC-2002
Time Stamp:	20:18:25
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment - After Non-Final Rejection	Response.pdf	995334 bb85e553b571d7a029d3f5e7bf79f91718b91e30	no	37
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	Transmittal_Sheet.pdf	25677 ef904696361b65e0580ac453472ab32bc554eb70	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			1021011		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD
Effective December 8, 2004

Application or Docket Number

10/316961

CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)
TOTAL CLAIMS		
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA
TOTAL CHARGEABLE CLAIMS	minus 20 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	minus 3 =	
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT		<input type="checkbox"/>

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2

SMALL ENTITY TYPE OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY

RATE	FEE	OR	RATE	FEE
BASIC FEE	395 ⁰⁰		BASIC FEE	790 ⁰⁰
X\$ 25=		OR	X\$50=	
X100=		OR	X200=	
+180=		OR	+360=	
TOTAL		OR	TOTAL	790.00

CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
AMENDMENT A	2/16/07	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR
Total	99	Minus	87 = 12
Independent	11	Minus	10 = 1
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM			<input type="checkbox"/>

SMALL ENTITY OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	OR	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$ 25=	395 ⁰⁰		X\$50=	
X100=	100 ⁰⁰	OR	X200=	
+180=		OR	+360=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
AMENDMENT B	9/6/07	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR
Total	99	Minus	99 = 0
Independent	11	Minus	11 = 0
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM			<input type="checkbox"/>

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	OR	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$ 25=			X\$50=	
X100=		OR	X200=	
+180=		OR	+360=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
AMENDMENT C		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR
Total		Minus	
Independent		Minus	
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM			<input type="checkbox"/>

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE	OR	RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$ 25=			X\$50=	
X100=		OR	X200=	
+180=		OR	+360=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
 *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
 The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

WSS



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1	4879
7590 MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK, NJ 07102			EXAMINER KURR, JASON RICHARD	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2615	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			07/12/2007	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claim 104 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079).

With respect to claim 104, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); an after-market, line-level audio source (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; and an interface (fig.1,2 #38) connected between the car stereo and the after-market, line level audio source, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the after-market, line level audio source (col.4 ln.54-57); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the after-market line-level audio source to the car stereo.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-4,6,10-13,15-26,28-30,34-38,40-41,82,88-89,90-91 and 102-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 1, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); an after-market audio device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1,2 #38,) connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for channeling audio signals to the car stereo from the after-market audio device (col.2 ln.5-16), the interface including: means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling the after-market audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2, #42) for receiving data from the after-market audio device, processing the data, and transmitting the data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form, which allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data from the after-market device includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such

as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 2, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 3, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 4, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 6, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a device presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals (col.4 ln.54-66).

With respect to claim 10, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 11, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo. It is implied that the system of Miyazaki includes a screen to display the navigation information, however it is not disclosed wherein this information is provided as a menu.

Kunimatsu discloses a combined navigation/audio system that displays a menu of data (fig.3B).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. This would provide a menu of options for a user to select.

The motivation for providing the data in the form of a menu, as does Kunimatsu, would have been to simplify the controls of the system of Miyazaki, by providing an easily viewable set of options.

With respect to claim 12, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel. Miyazaki discloses wherein the navigation unit (fig.4 #28,40B) comprises a graphic panel (fig.4 #47).

Kunimatsu discloses a vehicle mounted display system (fig.1 #12) that is integrated with a navigation unit (fig.1 #14) and an audio system (fig.1 #18), wherein the system includes a graphic panel (fig.1 #20).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. It is well known in the art that touch-screen panels are commonly found in vehicles for the purpose of controlling and displaying both navigation and audio information, as evidenced by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for using a combined unit would have been to supply a system with one set of controls, which would ultimately simplify the operation of the system. Also, a system with one display and one set of controls (being the touch-screen display) would greatly reduce the required area of mounting space, hence allowing the system to be implemented in smaller vehicles.

With respect to claim 13, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

With respect to claim 15, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface (col.4 ln.63-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 16, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 17, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. These keys are known to be associated with a disk number that corresponds to a disk in the changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys with disk numbers for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 18, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a track number of a CD in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 19, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 20, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access

the disk changer.

With respect to claim 21, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 20, however does not disclose expressly wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 22, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface (fig.1 #38) connected to (fig.1 "Ls,Lb") the first interface (fig.1 #38) for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

With respect to claim 23, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo (col.6 ln.28-32).

With respect to claim 24, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); a plurality of auxiliary input sources (fig.2 #40A, fig.4 #40B); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources (col.2 ln.5-16) for channeling audio from at least

one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including; means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2, #42) for receiving data from the after-market audio device, processing the data, and transmitting the data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not

contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 25, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means such as buttons to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 26, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

With respect to claim 28, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been

obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence to switch the interface into an auxiliary input mode, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 29, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 30, Miyazaki discloses a method for integrating an after-market device (fig.2 #40A) with a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7) comprising: connecting an interface (fig.1 #38) to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source (fig.1 #38) to the interface (col.2 ln.5-16); remotely controlling the after-market device using the car stereo by: receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface; and processing the control commands and dispatching processed control commands to the after-market device; receiving data and audio from the after-market device at the interface; processing the data into a

second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and processed data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4), and playing audio from the after-market device through the car stereo (fig.3 #30).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the system displays processed data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume

control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 34, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 35, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel

(fig.4 #47).

With respect to claim 36, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1).

With respect to claim 37, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1, fig.3A).

With respect to claim 38, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer (fig.3 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

With respect to claim 40, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to select an audio tracks and disks in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to send a

selection command to the interface when an auxiliary unit such as a disk changer is connected. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 41, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 40 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.56-62).

With respect to claim 82, Miyazaki discloses the device of claim 81 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1 #44).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claims 88-91, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claims 1 and 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection

to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 102, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control signal from the car stereo, processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 103, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a data from the auxiliary device (Kunimatsu's video device, see claim 81), processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 5,7-9,27,31-33 and 52-54 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 5, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the after-market audio device and integrating the after-market audio device based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 7-9, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "song title and artist information", "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track

and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 ln.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 ln.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 27, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a device type of the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and automatically integrating the device with the car stereo based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 31-33, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "MP3 song, title, track, and time information", "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "MP3 song, title, track, and time information" (col.8 ln.20-30), "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information" (col.6 ln.41-47, col.8 ln.18-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle,

hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 52, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 51, however does not disclose expressly further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays the formatted data to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 53, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data

comprises; channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the auxiliary device.

With respect to claim 54, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.41-44).

Claims 42,45,83-84 and 100-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 42, Miyazaki discloses an apparatus for docking a portable device (fig.2 #40A) for integration with a car stereo comprising: a storage area (fig.7

#50, col.2 ln.29-42) remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device; a docking portion (fig.2 #4C) within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the portable device; a data port (fig.1 "Ls") in communication with the docking portion (fig.2 #4C), the data port connectable with a device (fig.2 #42) for integrating the portable device with the car stereo; and an interface (fig.2 #38) connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, the interface including means for remotely controlling the portable device using the car stereo (fig.2 #32) processing control commands generated by the car stereo, and dispatching the commands to the portable device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not

contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 45, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion (fig.14 #17) and a bottom portion (fig.14 #50) defining a sleeve (fig.14 #41) for holding the portable device.

With respect to claim 83, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); a portable audio device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-66); means (fig.2 #32) for remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 84, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player (fig.2 #44).

With respect to claims 100 and 101, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the portable audio device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claim 47 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 47, Miyazaki discloses a method of integrating an after-market device (fig.2 #40A) with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo (fig.1 #32) comprising: connecting the after-market device to an interface (fig.1 #38); connecting the interface to a car stereo; generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by the after-market device (col.4 ln.54-57), the device presences signal based upon the car stereo; channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the method determines whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

Falcon discloses a method of interfacing an after-market device (fig.4 #102) with a car stereo (fig.4 #200), wherein the method includes determining the type of the car stereo (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the method of Falcon to determine the type of car stereo used in the invention of Miyazaki, whether it be an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

The motivation for doing so would have been to supply the auxiliary devices of Miyazaki with information pertaining to the capabilities of the currently installed control

unit. This would ultimately allow the system to take advantage of any options provided in an after-market device not consistent with OEM devices, or vice versa.

Claims 55-57,85 and 92-93 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 55, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling the MP3 player using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 ln.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 56, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 57, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 85, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 ln.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 92 and 93, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 63-65,86 and 94-95 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 63, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #32,42) for remotely controlling the satellite radio receiver using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command to the

auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 64, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 65, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 86, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable device is a portable satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a portable satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 94 and 95, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 72-74,87 and 96-97 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 72, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #32) for remotely controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command and transmitting the command to the

auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claim 73, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 74, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 87, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claims 96 and 97, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 81 and 98-99 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 81, Miyazaki discloses a device for information for use with a car stereo, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device

presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting information from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is an after-market video device, however does teach a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) and a video system (fig.1 #44,50,52) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio, and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one after-market unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. It would also have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the video system disclosed by Kunimatsu in the system of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66. This would also provide a user with the option to view television broadcasts.

With respect to claims 98 and 99, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the video device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 43 and 46 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Holland (US 2002/0085730 A1).

With respect to claim 43, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member (fig.14 #17), bottom member (fig.14 #50). Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the top member and the bottom member are interconnected at an edge by a hinge.

Holland discloses an apparatus for docking with a portable device further comprising a hinge (pg.1 [0009]) for connecting a top member (fig.2 #5) and a bottom member (fig.2 #3) at an edge.

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the hinge of Holland to connect the top and bottom portions of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a closable lid to the protective case (Miyazaki: fig.14 #50). This would provide a case that does not have to slide in and out of a vehicle compartment but rather opens on the hinge, hence allowing for after market installation due to a lack in the need for a manufactured vehicle compartment.

With respect to claim 46, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 43 in view of Holland, further comprising a clasp (Holland: fig.4 #9) for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position (Holland: pg.2 [0024][0025]).

Claims 44 and 48-51 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 44, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

Falcon discloses a car stereo (fig.4 #200) with USB ports (fig.4 #216) for the connection of peripheral devices (col.8 ln.6-7).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the USB ports of Falcon as the data ports of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the system of Miyazaki with a plug and play option that is consistent with USB connections.

With respect to claim 48, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 49, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device. It is implied, that in order for the car stereo and after-market

devices of Miyazaki to interact with each other properly, the control commands must be converted into formats recognizable by each device.

With respect to claim 50, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.63-67 col.5 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 51, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, however does not disclose expressly converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 59 and 62 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 59, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 55 as modified by McConnell and Grady, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as an MP3 player.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 62, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 60-61 rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 60-61, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the MP3 player.

Claims 67 and 71 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 67, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 63 as modified by McConnell and Fuchs, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station

selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a satellite radio receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 71, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control

buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 68-70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 68-70, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the satellite radio receiver.

Claims 76 and 80 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 76, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 72 as modified by McConnell and Lee, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would

ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a digital audio broadcast receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 80, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 77-79 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 77-79, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the digital audio broadcast receiver.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments filed June 28, 2007 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

With respect to claims 1, 24 and 30 the Applicant argues that McConnell does not disclose remotely controlling an external, after-market device using a car stereo by receiving a control from the car stereo. The Examiner would like to note that McConnell has not been relied upon to anticipate this claimed feature. The above action cites Miyazaki as teaching a bi-directional communication between the car stereo and after-

market devices through a multiplex signal path (Miyazaki: col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31). The combination of Miyazaki with McConnell has been relied upon to show that it would have been obvious to use the "data protocol translation" of McConnell (col.4 ln.7-19) in the invention of Miyazaki for the purpose of allowing communication between incompatible devices.

With respect to claims 47, 81 and 104, the Applicant argues that the Miyazaki reference does not teach wherein the system "generates a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals". The Examiner disagrees with this assertion. Miyazaki teaches in column 4 lines 54-67, that when switch unit #43 is operated, a multiplex signal ("device presence signal") containing instruction data is sent to the audio control unit ("car stereo"). Miyazaki continues to teach that this multiplex signal may contain instructions pertaining to an on/off changeover instruction, hence informing the audio control of the present operational state of the detachable unit #40A. It is implied that the audio control unit stays in a responsive state to the multiplex signal, so when an instruction from the multiplex control unit transmits data containing an "on" instruction the audio control unit may respond, or else the audio control unit would never recognize the presence of the detachable unit.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jason R. Kurr whose telephone number is (571) 272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-7848. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

JK
JK


PING LEE
PRIMARY EXAMINER

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO		Completes if Known	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Application Number	10/316,961
		Filing Date	12/11/2002
		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
		Art Unit	2615
		Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
		Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005
Sheet	1	of	3

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
/JK/	1	GILROY, AMY, "Blitz Safe Bows New SkyLink," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
/JK/	2	GILROY, AMY, "XM Exceeds Forecasts," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
/JK/	3	"BlitzSafe News," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031124/body_news031124.html , November 24, 2003	
/JK/	4	"XM Satellite Radio Introduces XM Direct," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031117/body_news031117.html , November 17, 2003.	
/JK/	5	"Digital Audio Radio," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news052003a/body_news052003a.html , 2003.	
/JK/	6	"BlitzSafe Winner of 2003 Autosound Grand Prix Accessories Supplier of the Year," Audiovideo Magazine, March 3, 2003.	
/JK/	7	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxillary and CD Interfaces for Landrover 'Freelander 2003'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002b/body_news092002b.html , September 16, 2002.	
/JK/	8	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Lexus," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002a/body_news092002a.html , September 14, 2002.	
/JK/	9	Pohlmann, et al. "Satellite Radio A to Z," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news072002a/body_news072002a.html , 2002.	
/JK/	10	"BlitzSafe Launches XM and Six Interfaces for the 'Mini Cooper'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news062002a/body_news062002a.html , June 25, 2002.	

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	07/07/2007
--------------------	--------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
 This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO		<i>Complete if Known</i>	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Application Number	10/316,961
		Filing Date	12/11/2002
		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
		Art Unit	2615
		Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
Sheet	2	of	3
		Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
/JK/	11	"Digital Connect," Mobile Electronics, May, 2002.	
/JK/	12	SOLOMON, BRETT, "Selling 12V: OEM Integration," Dealerscope, May, 2002.	
/JK/	13	"XM Xtra:," Mobile Entertainment, April/May, 2002.	
/JK/	14	"Blitzsafe Introduces New Line of XM Digital Connect Cables," The 12 Volt News, February 20, 2002.	
/JK/	15	"XM Radio Losses Mount As Do Subscribers," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002d/body_news012002d.html , January 24, 2002.	
/JK/	16	"Blitzsafe Expects 3 Mil. XM Subscribers Within Three Years," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002c/body_news012002c.html , January, 2002.	
/JK/	17	"XM Signs Over 30,000 Subscribers in First 8 Weeks," XM Radio, January 7, 2002.	
/JK/	18	"BlitzSafe Unveils the First DVD Interface," Automedia, February, 1999.	
/JK/	19	"MBALP V.2A2 CD Changer Converter Mercedes Benz Model for 1997 and 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02111996/body_pr02111996.html , June 11, 1996.	
/JK/	20	"CD Changer Converter - Porsche Model Year 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02071996/body_pr02071996.html , February 7, 1996.	

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	07/07/2007
--------------------	--------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO		Complete if Known	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Application Number	10/316,961
		Filing Date	12/11/2002
		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
		Art Unit	2615
		Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
		Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005
Sheet	3	of	3

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	† ²
/JK/	21	"CD Changer Converter - Mercedes Benz 1996 MY," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr08231995/body_pr08231995.html, August 23, 1995.	

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	07/07/2007
--------------------	--------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
 This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO <div style="text-align: center;">INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</div> <div style="text-align: center;"><i>(Use as many sheets as necessary)</i></div>	<div style="text-align: center;">Complete if Known</div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Application Number</td><td>10/732,909</td></tr> <tr><td>Filing Date</td><td>12/10/2003</td></tr> <tr><td>First Named Inventor</td><td>Ira Marlowe</td></tr> <tr><td>Art Unit</td><td>2615</td></tr> <tr><td>Examiner Name</td><td>Jason Kurr</td></tr> <tr><td>Attorney Docket Number</td><td>99879-00005</td></tr> </table>	Application Number	10/732,909	Filing Date	12/10/2003	First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe	Art Unit	2615	Examiner Name	Jason Kurr	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005
Application Number	10/732,909												
Filing Date	12/10/2003												
First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe												
Art Unit	2615												
Examiner Name	Jason Kurr												
Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005												
Sheet 1 of 1													

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
/JK/	22	US- 5,794,164	08/11/1998	Beckerl, et al.	
/JK/	23	US- 6,052,603	04/18/2000	Kinazalov, et al.	
/JK/	24	US- 6,058,319	05/02/2000	Sadler	
/JK/	25	US- 2002/0197954	12/26/2002	Schmitt, et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear
		Country Code ² -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ³ (if known)			

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	07/07/2007
--------------------	--------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Index of Claims



Application/Control No.

10/316,961

Examiner

Jason R. Kurr

Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination

MARLOWE, IRA

Art Unit

2615

√	Rejected
=	Allowed

—	(Through numeral) Cancelled
+	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claim	Date					
	Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	4/12/07	7/7/07
1	√	√	√	√	√	
2	√	√	√	√	√	
3	√	√	√	√	√	
4	√	√	√	√	√	
5	√	√	√	√	√	
6	√	√	√	√	√	
7	√	√	√	√	√	
8	√	√	√	√	√	
9	√	√	√	√	√	
10	√	√	√	√	√	
11	√	√	√	√	√	
12	√	√	√	√	√	
13	√	√	√	√	√	
14	—	—	—	—	—	
15	√	√	√	√	√	
16	√	√	√	√	√	
17	√	√	√	√	√	
18	√	√	√	√	√	
19	√	√	√	√	√	
20	√	√	√	√	√	
21	√	√	√	√	√	
22	√	√	√	√	√	
23	√	√	√	√	√	
24	√	√	√	√	√	
25	√	√	√	√	√	
26	√	√	√	√	√	
27	√	√	√	√	√	
28	√	√	√	√	√	
29	√	√	√	√	√	
30	√	√	√	√	√	
31	√	√	√	√	√	
32	√	√	√	√	√	
33	√	√	√	√	√	
34	√	√	√	√	√	
35	√	√	√	√	√	
36	√	√	√	√	√	
37	√	√	√	√	√	
38	√	√	√	√	√	
39	—	—	—	—	—	
40	√	√	√	√	√	
41	√	√	√	√	√	
42	√	√	√	√	√	
43	√	√	√	√	√	
44	√	√	√	√	√	
45	√	√	√	√	√	
46	√	√	√	√	√	
47	√	√	√	√	√	
48	√	√	√	√	√	
49	√	√	√	√	√	
50	√	√	√	√	√	

Claim	Date					
	Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	4/12/07	7/7/07
51	√	√	√	√	√	
52	√	√	√	√	√	
53	√	√	√	√	√	
54	√	√	√	√	√	
55	√	√	√	√	√	
56	√	√	√	√	√	
57	√	√	√	√	√	
58	√	√	—	—	—	
59	√	√	√	√	√	
60	√	√	√	√	√	
61	√	√	√	√	√	
62	√	√	√	√	√	
63	√	√	√	√	√	
64	√	√	√	√	√	
65	√	√	√	√	√	
66	√	√	√	√	√	
67	√	√	√	√	√	
68	√	√	√	√	√	
69	√	√	√	√	√	
70	√	√	√	√	√	
71	√	√	√	√	√	
72	√	√	√	√	√	
73	√	√	√	√	√	
74	√	√	√	√	√	
75	√	√	—	—	—	
76	√	√	√	√	√	
77	√	√	√	√	√	
78	√	√	√	√	√	
79	√	√	√	√	√	
80	√	√	√	√	√	
81	√	√	√	√	√	
82	√	√	√	√	√	
83		√	√	√	√	
84		√	√	√	√	
85		√	√	√	√	
86		√	√	√	√	
87			√	√	√	
88			√	√	√	
89			√	√	√	
90			√	√	√	
91			√	√	√	
92			√	√	√	
93			√	√	√	
94			√	√	√	
95			√	√	√	
96			√	√	√	
97			√	√	√	
98			√	√	√	
99			√	√	√	
100			√	√	√	

Claim	Date			
	Final	Original	4/12/07	7/7/07
101	√	√		
102	√	√		
103	√	√		
104	√	√		
105				
106				
107				
108				
109				
110				
111				
112				
113				
114				
115				
116				
117				
118				
119				
120				
121				
122				
123				
124				
125				
126				
127				
128				
129				
130				
131				
132				
133				
134				
135				
136				
137				
138				
139				
140				
141				
142				
143				
144				
145				
146				
147				
148				
149				
150				

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	707	381/86.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:03
L2	4788	307/10.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:03
L3	1969	307/9.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:03
L4	290	340/825.25.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:11
L5	3	("5794164" "6052603" "6058319"). pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:18
L6	1	"20020197954".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/07/07 17:18

Doc Code:

PTO/SB/30 (09-06)

Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0851-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION (RCE) TRANSMITTAL	Application Number	10/316,961
	Filing Date	12/11/2002
	First Named Inventor	Ira M. Marlowe
	Art Unit	2615
	Examiner Name	Kurr, Jason R.
Address to: Mail Stop RCE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. See Instruction Sheet for RCEs (not to be submitted to the USPTO) on page 2.

1. **Submission required under 37 CFR 1.114** Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s).

a. Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.

i. Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____

ii. Other _____

b. Enclosed

i. Amendment/Reply iii. Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)

ii. Affidavit(s)/Declaration(s) iv. Other _____

2. **Miscellaneous**

a. Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of _____ months. (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)

b. Other _____

3. **Fees** The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.

a. The Director is hereby authorized to charge the following fees, any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments to Deposit Account No. 503571. I have enclosed a duplicate copy of this sheet.

i. RCE fee required under 37 CFR 1.17(e)

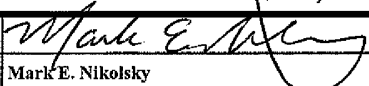
ii. Extension of time fee (37 CFR 1.136 and 1.17)

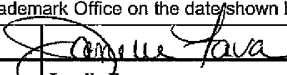
iii. Other Fee Set Forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p) for Submission of Information Disclosure Statement

b. Check in the amount of \$ _____ enclosed

c. Payment by credit card (Form PTO-2038 enclosed)

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED			
Signature		Date	June 28, 2007
Name (Print / Type)	Mark E. Nikolsky	Registration No.	48,319

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING OR TRANSMISSION			
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner For Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or facsimile transmitted to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.			
Signature		Date	June 28, 2007
Name (Print / Type)	Janelle Fava		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing the burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop RCE, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

**TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
(Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))**

Docket No.
99879-00005

In Re Application Of: **Ira Marlowe**

Application No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, Jason Richard	27614	2615	4879

Title: **Audio Device Integration System**

Address to:
**Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450**

37 CFR 1.97(b)

1. The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed within three months of the filing of a national application other than a continued prosecution application under 37 CFR 1.53(d); within three months of the date of entry of the national stage as set forth in 37 CFR 1.491 in an international application; before the mailing of a first Office Action on the merits, or before the mailing of a first Office Action after the filing of a request for continued examination under 37 CFR 1.114.

37 CFR 1.97(c)

2. The Information Disclosure Statement submitted herewith is being filed after the period specified in 37 CFR 1.97(b), provided that the Information Disclosure Statement is filed before the mailing date of a Final Action under 37 CFR 1.113, a Notice of Allowance under 37 CFR 1.311, or an Action that otherwise closes prosecution in the application, and is accompanied by one of:

the statement specified in 37 CFR 1.97(e);

OR

the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p).

P10A/REV06

TRANSMITTAL OF INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (Under 37 CFR 1.97(b) or 1.97(c))	Docket No. 99879-00005
---	---------------------------

In Re Application of: **Ira Marlowe**

Application No.	Filing Date	Examiner	Customer No.	Group Art Unit	Confirmation No.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Kurr, Jason Richard	27614	2615	4879

Title: **Audio Device Integration System**

Payment of Fee

(Only complete if Applicant elects to pay the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17(p))

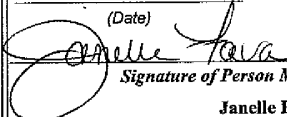
- A check in the amount of _____ is attached.
- The Director is hereby authorized to charge and credit Deposit Account No. 503571
as described below.
 - Charge the amount of **\$180.00**
 - Credit any overpayment.
 - Charge any additional fee required.
- Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

Certificate of Transmission by Facsimile*

I certify that this document and authorization to charge deposit account is being facsimile transmitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (Fa
_____ (Date)
_____ Signature
_____ Typed or Printed Name of Person Signing Certificate

Certificate of Mailing

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (via EFS-Web) on June 28, 2007
_____ (Date)
 Signature of Person Mailing Correspondence
_____ Janelle Fava Typed or Printed Name of Person Mailing Certificate

*This certificate may only be used if paying by deposit account.



Signature

Dated: 6/28/2007

Mark E. Nikolsky
Registration No.48,319
McCarter & English, LLP
Four Gateway Center
100 Mulberry Street
Newark, NJ 07102
Tel: (973) 639-6987
Fax: (973) 297-6624

cc:

P10A/REV06

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	10/316,961
		Filing Date	12/11/2002
		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
		Art Unit	2615
		Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
Sheet 1	of 3	Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	1	GILROY, AMY, "Blitz Safe Bows New SkyLink," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
	2	GILROY, AMY, "XM Exceeds Forecasts," This Week in Consumer Electronics (TWICE), November 24, 2003.	
	3	"BlitzSafe News," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031124/body_news031124.html , November 24, 2003	
	4	"XM Satellite Radio Introduces XM Direct," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news031117/body_news031117.html , November 17, 2003.	
	5	"Digital Audio Radio," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news052003a/body_news052003a.html , 2003.	
	6	"BlitzSafe Winner of 2003 Autosound Grand Prix Accessories Supplier of the Year," Audiovideo Magazine, March 3, 2003.	
	7	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Landrover 'Freelander 2003'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002b/body_news09002b.html , September 16, 2002.	
	8	"BlitzSafe Releases World's First XM Satellite Radio, Auxiliary and CD Interfaces for Lexus," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news092002a/body_news092002a.html , September 14, 2002.	
	9	Pohlmann, et al. "Satellite Radio A to Z," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news072002a/body_news072002a.html , 2002.	
	10	"BlitzSafe Launches XM and Six Interfaces for the 'Mini Cooper'," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news062002a/body_news062002a.html , June 25, 2002.	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
 This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO		Complete if Known	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Application Number	10/316,961
		Filing Date	12/11/2002
		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
		Art Unit	2615
		Examiner Name	Jason Kurr
		Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005
Sheet	2	of	3

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	11	"Digital Connect," Mobile Electronics, May, 2002.	
	12	SOLOMON, BRETT, "Selling 12V: OEM Integration," Dealerscope, May, 2002.	
	13	"XM Xtra.," Mobile Entertainment, April/May, 2002.	
	14	"Blitzsafe Introduces New Line of XM Digital Connect Cables," The 12 Volt News, February 20, 2002.	
	15	"XM Radio Losses Mount As Do Subscribers," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002d/body_news012002d.html , January 24, 2002.	
	16	"Blitzsafe Expects 3 Mil. XM Subscribers Within Three Years," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/news012002c/body_news012002c.html , January, 2002.	
	17	"XM Signs Over 30,000 Subscribers in First 8 Weeks," XM Radio, January 7, 2002.	
	18	"BlitzSafe Unveils the First DVD Interface," Automedia, February, 1999.	
	19	"MBALP V.2A2 CD Changer Converter Mercedes Benz Model for 1997 and 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02111996/body_pr02111996.html , June 11, 1996.	
	20	"CD Changer Converter - Porsche Model Year 1996," http://www.blitzsafe.com/blitz_news/pr02071996/body_pr02071996.html , February 7, 1996.	

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
 1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
 This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Customer No. 27614

Mail Stop RCE

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Re: Our file: 99879-00005 Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.
Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe Art Unit: 2615
Serial No.: 10/316,961
Filing Date: 12/11/2002
Title: Audio Device Integration System

Sir:

Enclosed for filing in the United States Patent and Trademark Office is the following:

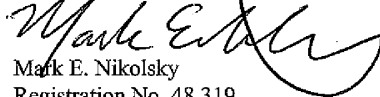
1. Response to Office Action
2. Request for Continued Examination (RCE) Transmittal
3. Transmittal of Information Disclosure Statement
4. Form PTO-1449 (4 Sheets)
5. Copies of References 1-21 from Form PTO-1449
6. Transmittal Sheet

CONDITIONAL PETITION

If any extension of time is required for the submission of the above-identified items, Applicant requests that this be considered a petition therefor. Please charge any additional charges or any other charges relating to this matter, or credit any overpayment, to the Deposit Account of the writer, **Account No. 503571**. A duplicate copy of this letter is enclosed.

6/28/2007
Date

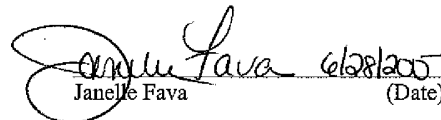
Respectfully submitted,



Mark E. Nikolsky
Registration No. 48,319
McCarter & English, LLP
Four Gateway Center
100 Mulberry Street
Newark, NJ 07102
Tel: (973) 639-6987
Fax: (973) 297-6624

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office (via EFS-Web) on June 28, 2007.


Janelle Fava (Date)

ME1 5217346v1

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	10316961			
Filing Date:	11-Dec-2002			
Title of Invention:	Audio device integration system			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira Marlowe			
Filer:	Michael R. Friscia			
Attorney Docket Number:	9809/1			
Filed as Small Entity				
Utility Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for continued examination	2801	1	395	395
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
Total in USD (\$)				575

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	1920233
Application Number:	10316961
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	4879
Title of Invention:	Audio device integration system
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Ira Marlowe
Correspondence Address:	MICHAEL R FRISCIA MCCARTER & ENGLISH FOUR GATEWAY CENTER 100 MULBERRY STREET NEWARK NJ 07102 US 9734364499 -
Filer:	Michael R. Friscia
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	9809/1
Receipt Date:	28-JUN-2007
Filing Date:	11-DEC-2002
Time Stamp:	13:36:53
Application Type:	Utility

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$575
RAM confirmation Number	6441

Deposit Account	503571
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows: Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 and 1.17	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment After Final	Response.pdf	1016309	no	38
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	RCE.pdf	60337	no	1
Warnings:					
This is not a USPTO supplied RCE SB30 form.					
Information:					
3	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	IDSTransmittal.pdf	63478	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
4	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	PTO1449.pdf	181948	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
5	NPL Documents	Ref1.pdf	28021	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	NPL Documents	Ref2.pdf	49553	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	NPL Documents	Ref3.pdf	40317	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:					
8	NPL Documents	Ref4.pdf	101356	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	NPL Documents	Ref5.pdf	181688	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	NPL Documents	Ref6.pdf	24733	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	NPL Documents	Ref7.pdf	20537	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	NPL Documents	Ref8.pdf	19633	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	NPL Documents	Ref9.pdf	377705	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	NPL Documents	Ref10.pdf	22481	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	NPL Documents	Ref11.pdf	80445	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	NPL Documents	Ref12.pdf	51789	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:					
17	NPL Documents	Ref13.pdf	36157	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
18	NPL Documents	Ref14.pdf	206143	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	NPL Documents	Ref15.pdf	124745	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
20	NPL Documents	Ref16.pdf	16709	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	NPL Documents	Ref17.pdf	166548	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	NPL Documents	Ref18.pdf	60465	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
23	NPL Documents	Ref19.pdf	27941	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
24	NPL Documents	Ref20.pdf	27597	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
25	NPL Documents	Ref21.pdf	25393	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:					
26	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	transmittal.pdf	29149	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
27	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8272	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			3049449		
<p>This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.</p> <p><u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.</p> <p><u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.</p> <p><u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.</p>					

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe
Serial No.: 10/316,961
Filed: 12/11/2002
Title: AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.

Art Unit: 2615

Mail Stop RCE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE

Sir:

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action dated April 19 2007, on the above-identified application. The time period for response extends to and includes July 19, 2007.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 26 of this response.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

an after-market audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for channeling audio signals to the car stereo from the after-market audio device, the interface including:

means for remotely controlling the after-market audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the after-market audio device, processing the control command into a formatted command compatible with the after-market audio device, and transmitting the formatted command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby;

means for receiving data from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby;

and

means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface.

2. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.
3. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.
4. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.
5. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the after-market audio device and integrating the after-market audio device based upon the device type.
6. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a ~~CD player~~ device presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.
7. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

8. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

9. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.

10. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.

11. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on a display of the car stereo.

12. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel.

13. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

16. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.

17. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.

18. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.

19. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.

20. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Original) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.

24. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources for channeling audio from at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including:

means for remotely controlling at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, processing- the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, and transmitting the formatted control command to the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources for execution thereby;

means for receiving data from the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby; and

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the car stereo.

26. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

27. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating an after-market device with a car stereo comprising:

connecting an interface to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface;

remotely controlling the after-market device using the car stereo by:

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device; and

processing the control commands into formatted control commands compatible with the after-market device and dispatching the formatted control commands to the after-market device;

receiving data in a format incompatible with the car stereo and audio from the after-market device at the interface;

processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and formatted data to the car stereo;

displaying the formatted data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the ~~auxiliary input source~~ after-market device through the car stereo.

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

38. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

39. (Cancelled)

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a storage area remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the portable device;

a data port in communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the portable device with the car stereo; and

an interface connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, the interface including means for remotely controlling the portable device using the car stereo by processing control commands generated by the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable device into formatted control commands compatible with the portable device, and dispatching the formatted control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

43. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

45. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding the portable audio device.

46. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. (Currently Amended) A method of integrating an after-market device with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising:

connecting the after-market device to an interface;

connecting the interface to a car stereo;

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals, signals generated by the after-market device, the device presence signal based upon the car stereo;

channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface.

48. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device.

49. (Original) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

51. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a portable MP3 player external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 player, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for remotely controlling the MP3 player using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the MP3 player, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the MP3 player, and transmitting the formatted control command to the MP3 player for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.

56. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

57. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

58. (Cancelled)

59. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 55, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

60. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

61. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

62. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

63. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a satellite radio receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio receiver, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for remotely controlling the satellite radio receiver using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the satellite radio receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the satellite radio receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the satellite radio receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

64. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

65. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

66. (Cancelled)

67. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 63, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

68. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

69. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

70. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

71. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

72. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for remotely controlling the digital audio broadcast receiver using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the digital audio broadcast receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.

73. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

74. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

75. (Cancelled)

76. (Previously Presented) The system of claim 72, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the incompatible data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

77. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

78. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

79. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

80. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

81. (Currently Amended) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a car stereo;

a an after-market video device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market video device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; state responsive to signals generated by the after-market video device; and

means for transmitting video information from the after-market video device to the car stereo.

82. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo.

83. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a portable audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state;

means for remotely controlling the portable audio device using the car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable audio device, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the portable audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the portable audio device for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

84. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player.

85. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable MP3 player.

86. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable satellite receiver.

87. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

88. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 1, further comprising a bus connection established between the after-market audio device and the interface.

89. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 88, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

90. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 24, further comprising a bus connection established between the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources and the interface.

91. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 90, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

92. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 55, further comprising a bus connection established between the MP3 player and the interface.

93. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 92, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

94. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 63, further comprising a bus connection established between the satellite radio receiver and the interface.

95. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 94, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

96. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 72, further comprising a bus connection established between the digital audio broadcast receiver and the interface.

97. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 96, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

98. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 81, further comprising a bus connection established between the video device and the interface.

99. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 98, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

100. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 83, further comprising a bus connection established between the portable audio device and the interface.

101. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 100, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

102. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the video device, processing the control signal into a formatted control signal compatible with the video device, and transmitting the formatted control signal to the video device for execution thereby.

103. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of Claim 102, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving data from the video device incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereon.

104. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system, comprising:

a car stereo;

~~a~~ an after-market, line-level audio source external to the car stereo; and

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market, line level audio source, the interface including:

means for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and state responsive to signals generated by the after-market, line-level audio source; and

means for transmitting audio from the after-market, line-level audio source to the car stereo.

REMARKS

Applicant submits this response to the outstanding Office Action on the above-identified application. Applicant has amended the claims, as set forth herein, and respectfully submits that the application, as amended, is in condition for allowance.

Applicant has amended independent Claims 1, 24, 30, 42, 47, 55, 63, 72, 81, 83, and 104, and dependent Claim 6, to further define the present invention. For the reasons set forth below, Applicant submits that the pending claims are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

I. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Applicant's claimed invention relates generally to an audio device integration system for integrating one or more after-market audio devices external to a car stereo (and, normally, not compatible with the car stereo), such as an MP3 player, a satellite radio receiver, digital audio broadcast (DAB) receiver, or one or more auxiliary input sources, for use with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo system. The invention allows an external device which is ordinarily incompatible with an OEM or after-market car stereo system to be integrated therewith, such that the OEM or after-market car stereo system can be used to control the external device, and audio and/or video from the external device can be channeled to the car stereo. Integration is achieved by the interface of the present invention by receiving an incompatible control command from the car stereo, processing the incompatible control command into a formatted control command compatible with the external device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the external device for execution thereby.

Additionally, incompatible data from the external device, such as track number, time, song name, artist name, video information, and other data, is received by the interface of the present invention, processed into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitted to the car stereo for display thereby. As a result, external devices which are ordinarily alien to and inoperable with an existing car stereo system can be integrated for use with such systems, while remote command and control capabilities (e.g., using the controls of the car stereo system) are provided.

II. SUMMARY OF THE REFERENCES CITED IN THE OFFICE ACTION

Applicant submits that the pending claims are patentable over the references cited in the Office Action, taken alone or in combination. Specifically, Applicant submits that the pending claims are patentable over U.S. Patent No. 6,163,079 to Miyazaki, et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,653,948 to Kunimatsu, et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,608,399 to McConnell, et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,993,615 to Falcon, U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2002/0085730 to Holland, U.S. Patent No. 6,591,085 to Grady, U.S. Patent No. 6,346,917 to Fuchs, et al., and U.S. Patent No. 6,374,177 to Lee, et al., taken alone or in any combination.

Miyazaki, et al. discloses a user-operable system for a vehicle which includes a central control unit and one or more detachable units which can be connected to one or more connectors positioned at various locations in the vehicle. In the first embodiment, the central control unit comprises an audio control unit, and the detachable unit includes a disk changer, a switch unit, and a multiplex control unit. In the second embodiment, the central control unit comprises a car navigation control unit, and the detachable unit includes a disk changer, a switch unit, and a

liquid crystal screen and an associated switch and speaker, wherein the disk changer uploads map data to the car navigation control unit. In the third embodiment, the central control unit includes an air conditioner control unit and the detachable unit includes a switch unit for controlling an air conditioner.

Kunimatsu, et al. discloses a vehicle-mounted display system for allowing operation of a plurality of screens with many functions. The invention allows a user to select a screen from a plurality of screens, and the screen is displayed across the entire surface of the display panel, along with an operation menu which is superimposed over the selected screen.

McConnell, et al. discloses a universal docking station for a vehicle with various electronic feature modules which are custom-designed for docking in the universal docking station. The modules include a custom-designed MP3 player, a tire pressure monitor, a satellite programming receiver, a vehicle security module, an electronic map module, a display feature module, a gas station speed pass module, a remote, keyless entry receiver module, a vehicle lighting controller module, a camera module, a radar detector module, a power line controller module, a garage door opener module, a digital media player module, a global positioning system (GPS) module, a BlueTooth linking module, and a breathalyzer module. A video display could be provided with the docking station for displaying video information.

Falcon discloses a portable computing device which is operable with an appliance, such as a car stereo. The car stereo includes a docking portion which receives the portable computing device. The portable computing device functions as a display for the car stereo, and allows a

user to control the car stereo. The portable computing device includes a configuration module which identifies the type of appliance to which the portable computing device is connected. The appliance includes a type module which sends a data packet to the portable computing device. The data packet is utilized by the configuration module to determine the type of the appliance. The portable computing device generates a screen which is customized to the type of the appliance.

Holland discloses a briefcase with an integrated loudspeaker system. The briefcase can store an electronic device. The loudspeaker system includes an amplifier which can be connected to the electronic device.

Grady discloses an FM transmitter and power supply / charging station for an MP3 player. The FM transmitter transmits audio from the MP3 player to a nearby FM receiver. A docking cavity is provided in the station for receiving the MP3 player.

Fuchs, et al. discloses a method for installing an antenna system external to a vehicle.

Lee, et al. discloses a method and apparatus for providing navigational services in a wireless communication device. The apparatus includes an Internet radio which can be installed in a vehicle. The radio includes an interactive display panel and a communications device, such as a multi-band receiver, a GPS receiver, an infrared (IrDA) receiver, or a gateway receiver, for allowing the radio to obtain data from an external network. Navigational services can be

provided to the user, and navigational updates can be obtained using the communications device. Geographic advertising and other content can be provided to the user.

III. ARGUMENT

Applicant submits that none of the cited references, taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest providing an audio device integration system which allows an external, after-market device to communicate with and to be remotely controlled using an existing car stereo system.

A. None of the Cited References, Taken Alone or in Any Combination, Teach or Suggest Providing Remote Control of an External Audio or Video Device By A Normally Incompatible Car Stereo

In view of Applicant's amendments to independent Claims 1, 24, and 30, Applicant respectfully submits that Claims 1-4, 6, 10-13, 15-26, 28-30, 34-38, 40-41, 82, 88-89, 90-91, and 102-103, which were rejected as being obvious over Miyazaki, et al. in view of Kunimatsu, et al. and McConnell, et al., are patentable over these references.

The Office Action concedes that neither Miyazaki, et al. nor Kunimatsu, et al. disclose the claimed feature of an audio device integration system which includes **means for remotely controlling an external, after-market device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with a device external to the car stereo, processing the control command into a formatted command compatible with the external device, and transmitting the formatted command to the external device for execution thereby, as set forth in independent Claims 1 and 24, and similar limitations set forth in independent method Claim 30 and dependent Claim 82.** Although the Office Action points to

column 4, lines 7-19 of McConnell, et al. as disclosing this feature, neither this excerpt, nor the entirety of McConnell, et al., discloses this feature, as specifically set forth in independent Claims 1, 24, and 30 and dependent Claim 82.

McConnell, et al. briefly mentions a controller 14 (see FIG. 1) which “includes suitable circuitry and/or programming to perform power conditioning, filtering, and data protocol translation. Controller circuit 14 operates as a gateway for supply of electrical power (conditioned) and communication of data between the vehicle’s electrical and signal distribution system 15, such [as] a multiplexed data wire or power line, and particular feature modules coupled to rack 12.” However, McConnell, et al. makes no mention of allowing a car stereo system to control an ordinarily incompatible external device, but only discloses custom-designed, native, digital audio player and satellite receiver modules that can be docked with the docking station disclosed therein. These modules are only disclosed in McConnell, et al. as sending audio to a “vehicle speaker system” (see col. 7, line 50), and there is no mention of remotely controlling any of these modules by a car stereo. Put simply, because McConnell, et al. fails whatsoever to disclose allowing a car stereo to remotely control one of the modules, it necessarily fails to disclose receiving an incompatible control command from a car stereo, processing same into a format compatible with an external, after-market device, and transmitting same to the device for execution thereby, as required by the claims.

Indeed, in connection with the digital audio and satellite receiver modules disclosed in McConnell, et al., only audio signals are disclosed as being transmitted to a vehicle speaker system. Thus, McConnell, et al. merely contemplates *sending only audio to the car audio*

system. No disclosure is provided relating to control commands flowing in the opposite direction, i.e., from the car stereo to the external audio or video device. As such, McConnell, et al. is absent any disclosure relating to issuing control commands at the car stereo for controlling a device external to the car stereo, much less processing *incompatible* control commands issued at the car stereo so that they can be used to remotely control the external device. Accordingly, Applicant submits that independent Claims 1, 24, and 30 and their respective dependent claims, which include all of the limitations of Claims 1, 24, and 30, as well as dependent Claim 82, are patentable over Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and McConnell, et al., taken alone or in combination.

For similar reasons, Applicant submits that Claims 5, 7-9, 27, 31-33, and 52-54 are patentable over Miyazaki, et al. in view of Kunimatsu, et al., McConnell, et al., and Falcon. Claims 5, 7-9, 27, and 31-33, by virtue of their dependency on independent Claims 1, 24, and 30, each recite the aforementioned limitations of remotely controlling an external device using a car stereo by receiving a control command from a car stereo in a format incompatible with an external device, processing the control command into a format compatible with the external device, and dispatching the processed command to the external device for execution thereby. As discussed above, neither Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., nor McConnell, et al., taken alone or in combination, teach or suggest such limitations.

Falcon is likewise deficient. Falcon fails whatsoever to disclose allowing a car stereo to remotely control a normally incompatible, after-market, external audio or video device using a car stereo by processing incompatible control commands from the car stereo at the interface into

commands that are compatible with an after-market, external device, and transmitting same to the external, after-market device for execution thereby. Rather, it merely discloses a customized car radio which is specifically designed to receive the portable computer disclosed therein. There is clearly no disclosure of the portable computer being incompatible with the car stereo (since the car stereo is specifically designed for use with the portable computer), nor is there any disclosure of the car stereo being capable of remotely controlling a normally incompatible, after-market device external thereto. As such, Applicants submit that Claims 5, 7-9, 27, and 31-33 are patentable over Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., McConnell, et al. and Falcon, taken alone or in any combination.

Applicant also submits that dependent Claims 52-54, which recite limitations directed to receiving incompatible data from an after-market device at an interface, processing the data into a format compatible with a car stereo, and transmitting same to the car stereo for display thereon, are patentable over Miyazaki, et al. in view of Kunimatsu, et al., McConnell, et al., and Falcon, taken alone or in any combination. None of these references are concerned with receiving information from an after-market device, much less processing same into a format compatible with a car stereo for display thereon. Indeed, each of the external devices disclosed in these references are native (i.e., custom-designed) products which are already compatible with the car stereo. They clearly are not after-market products, and there is no disclosure of retrieving incompatible information from an after-market product and processing same for display on a car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 52-54 are patentable over the cited references, taken alone or in any combination.

Applicant also submits that Claims 42-46, 48-51, 55-57, 59-65, 67-74, 76-80, 83-87, 92-97, and 100-103, which were rejected as being obvious over various combinations of the remaining references cited in the Office Action in view of McConnell, et al., are patentable over these references. In connection with these claims, the Office Action cites McConnell, et al. as disclosing the claimed feature of remotely controlling an external device using a car stereo by receiving incompatible control commands from a car stereo, processing same into a format compatible with an external audio or video device, and dispatching same to the external device for execution thereby. As discussed above, McConnell, et al. is devoid of such a feature, and Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., and Falcon, taken alone or in any combination, fail to cure this deficiency. The remaining references, i.e., Holland, Grady, Fuchs, and Lee, are similarly deficient. Holland relates only to a briefcase with an integrated loudspeaker, and is absent any disclosure relating to an interface between a car stereo system and an external audio or video device. Grady merely discloses a docking station with an FM transmitter, and fails whatsoever to disclose an interface which allows for remote control of an external audio or video device using a normally incompatible car stereo. Lee, et al. is concerned only with providing navigational services on a wireless communications device, and is unconcerned with processing incompatible commands from a car stereo system for remotely controlling an external audio or video device. Fuchs, et al. only relates to an antenna, and is entirely unconcerned with an interface connected between a car stereo system and an external audio or video device. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 42-46, 48-51, 55-57, 59-65, 67-74, 76-80, 83-87, 92-97, and 100-103 are patentable over Holland, Grady, Fuchs, and Lee, taken alone or in any combination with Miyazaki, et al., Kunimatsu, et al., McConnell, et al. and Falcon.

B. **None of the Cited References, Taken Alone or in Any Combination, Teach or Suggest Generating and Transmitting a Device Presence Signal to Maintain a Car Stereo in a State Responsive to Signals Generated by an After-Market External Device**

In view of Applicant's amendments to independent Claims 47, 81, and 104, Applicant submits that Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104, which were rejected as being anticipated by Miyazaki, et al., or obvious over Miyazaki, et al. in view of Falcon or Kunimatsu, et al., are patentable over these references. An important feature of the present invention, as set forth in amended Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104, is the ability of the integration system of the present invention to maintain an existing car stereo in a state responsive to signals generated by an after-market external device, including an after-market audio or video device or an after-market, line-level audio source, by generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo which is based upon the car stereo. Ordinarily, if an after-market device is connected to an existing car stereo system, the car stereo system does not recognize the after-market device and is unresponsive to such a device. The present invention thus allows non-native, after-market devices to be integrated for use with an existing car stereo system because it prevents the car stereo system from being unresponsive when such devices are connected, via the present invention, to the car stereo system.

Neither Miyazaki, et al., Falcon, nor Kunimatsu, et al., taken alone or in any combination, teach or suggest **generating and transmitting a device presence signal to maintain a car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by an after-market device or an after-market, line-level source**, as required by Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104. Miyazaki, et al. is entirely unconcerned with maintaining a car stereo in a state responsive to signals generated

by an external, *after-market device*. Miyazaki, et al. merely discloses sending multiplexed instruction data from an audio switch unit to one or more electric equipment units (reference numeral 40A) positioned in a car. However, the equipment units are native (i.e., specifically designed) for use with the system disclosed in Miyazaki, et al. Indeed, each equipment unit includes a specially-designed wiring harness which is configured for use only with custom-designed connectors positioned throughout a vehicle. As such, since these components are native and are custom-designed for each other, Miyazaki, et al. is absent any disclosure relating to an interface for integrating external, after-market devices for use with an existing car stereo.

Still further, although the Office Action points to element number 38 in FIG. 1 of Miyazaki, et al. as disclosing the interface recited in the claims, element number 38 is nothing more than a vehicle-side connector with no internal electronics whatsoever for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to a car stereo. It clearly is not an interface positioned between and in communication with an after-market, external device and a car stereo, much less an interface which generates and transmits a device presence signal to a car stereo to maintain communication between the car stereo and the after-market, external device, as required by Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104. Additionally, although the Office Action points to the multiplex element 42 of FIGS. 1 and 2, col. 4, lines 51-67, and col. 5, lines 1-31 of Miyazaki, et al., these excerpts only very broadly disclose exchanging multiplexed data between its audio control unit and the electric equipment units disclosed therein. However, the electric equipment units of Miyazaki, et al. do not send a signal to the audio control unit to maintain a car stereo in a state responsive to signals generated by an external, *after-market device*, as the Office Action improperly concludes. Such a signal is not disclosed in Miyazaki, et al., nor is any required,

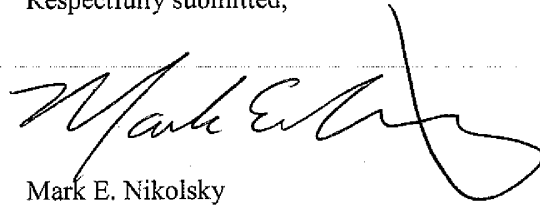
because the components of Miyazaki, et al. are custom-designed to communicate with each other. Put simply, the electric equipment units are native components that are designed to work with a custom-designed audio control unit, and are not after-market components that ordinarily cannot communicate with an existing car stereo.

Falcon and Kunimatsu, et al. fail to remedy the deficiencies of Miyazaki, et al. Falcon does not disclose generating and transmitting a device presence signal to maintain a car stereo in an operational state responsive to signals generated by a non-native device. Rather, it merely discloses a customized car radio which is specifically designed to receive the portable computer disclosed therein. The portable computer includes a software configuration module which determines the type of appliance in which it is docked (e.g., a furnace, an air conditioner, a humidifier, a clock radio, a refrigeration appliance, a freezer, an oven, a range, a car stereo, etc.), and presents an appropriate user interface on its screen based upon the detected type of appliance. However, since the appliances are specifically designed to operate with and be responsive to the portable computer, there is no disclosure of the portable computer of Falcon generating and transmitting a device presence signal to a car stereo to maintain it in a state responsive to signals generated by an external, ordinarily incompatible, after-market device. Kunimatsu, et al. merely discloses a vehicle-mounted display system, and is unconcerned with an integration device that allows for communication between by car stereo and an after-market device by sending a device presence signal to the car stereo. As such, Applicant submits that Claims 47, 81, 98-99, and 104 are patentable over Miyazaki, et al., Falcon, and Kunimatsu, et al., taken alone or in any combination.

IV. CONCLUSION

All issues raised in the Office Action are believed to have been addressed. Claims 1, 6, 24, 30, 42, 47, 55, 63, 72, 81, 83, and 104 were amended, and Claims 1-13, 15-38, 40-57, 59-65, 67-74, and 76-104 are pending and are in condition for allowance. No new matter has been added. Reexamination is requested and favorable action solicited.

Respectfully submitted,



Mark E. Nikolsky
Reg. No. 48,319
McCarter & English, LLP
Four Gateway Center
100 Mulberry Street
Newark, NJ 07102-4056
Tel.: 973-639-6987
Fax.: 973-297-6624

Date:

6/28/2007



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/316,961	12/11/2002	Ira Marlowe	9809/1	4879

7590 04/19/2007
 MICHAEL R FRISCIA
 MCCARTER & ENGLISH
 FOUR GATEWAY CENTER
 100 MULBERRY STREET
 NEWARK, NJ 07102

EXAMINER
KURR, JASON RICHARD

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
2615	

SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD OF RESPONSE	MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
3 MONTHS	04/19/2007	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire 6 MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.

DETAILED ACTION

Claims 14, 39, 58, 66 and 75 have been cancelled and thus will not be further considered by the Examiner.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claim 104 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079).

With respect to claim 104, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); a line-level audio source (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; and an interface (fig.1,2 #38) connected between the car stereo and the line level audio source, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-57); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the line-level audio source to the car stereo.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1-4,6,10-13,15-26,28-30,34-38,40-41,82,88-89,90-91 and 102-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 1, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); an after-market audio device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1,2 #38,) connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for channeling audio signals to the car stereo from the after-market audio device (col.2 ln.5-16), the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2, #42) for receiving data from the after-market audio device, processing the data, and transmitting the data to the car

stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form, which allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data from the after-market device includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection

instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 2, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 3, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control

system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 4, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.

With respect to claim 6, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals (col.4 ln.54-66).

With respect to claim 10, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 11, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on the display of the car stereo. It is implied that the system of Miyazaki includes a screen to display the navigation information, however it is not disclosed wherein this information is provided as a menu.

Kunimatsu discloses a combined navigation/audio system that displays a menu of data (fig.3B).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. This would provide a menu of options for a user to select.

The motivation for providing the data in the form of a menu, as does Kunimatsu, would have been to simplify the controls of the system of Miyazaki, by providing an easily viewable set of options.

With respect to claim 12, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel. Miyazaki discloses wherein the navigation unit (fig.4 #28,40B) comprises a graphic panel (fig.4 #47).

Kunimatsu discloses a vehicle mounted display system (fig.1 #12) that is integrated with a navigation unit (fig.1 #14) and an audio system (fig.1 #18), wherein the system includes a graphic panel (fig.1 #20).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the combined navigation and audio system of Kunimatsu as the navigation and audio units of Miyazaki. It is well known in the art that touch-screen panels are commonly found in vehicles for the purpose of controlling and displaying both navigation and audio information, as evidenced by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for using a combined unit would have been to supply a system with one set of controls, which would ultimately simplify the operation of the system. Also, a system with one display and one set of controls (being the touch-screen display) would greatly reduce the required area of mounting space, hence allowing the system to be implemented in smaller vehicles.

With respect to claim 13, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

With respect to claim 15, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface (col.4 ln.63-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 16, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 17, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have keys for selecting disks (auxiliary input sources) from a CD changer. These keys are known to be associated with a disk number that corresponds to a disk in the changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use keys with disk numbers for the selection of disks in the changer on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to select a CD to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 18, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a track number of a CD in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 19, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 20, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access

the disk changer.

With respect to claim 21, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 20, however does not disclose expressly wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 22, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface (fig.1 #38) connected to (fig.1 "Ls,Lb") the first interface (fig.1 #38) for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

With respect to claim 23, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo (col.6 ln.28-32).

With respect to claim 24, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7); a plurality of auxiliary input sources (fig.2 #40A, fig.4 #40B); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources (col.2 ln.5-16) for channeling audio from at least

one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2, #42) for receiving data from the after-market audio device, processing the data, and transmitting the data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.2 #43) for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo (col.4 ln.54-57).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 25, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means such as buttons to enter both disk and track numbers to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter both disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 26, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, wherein at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a CD player, CD changer (fig.2 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

With respect to claim 28, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to enter a sequence, such as disk and track number, to select an audio track in a CD changer. It would have been

obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to enter a sequence to switch the interface into an auxiliary input mode, such as disk and track numbers on the audio control unit (fig.3 #32) of Miyazaki for the selection of a track of a disk in the changer. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 29, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command. Official Notice is taken that is well known in the art that track up and down commands are common on most CD players and disk changers. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use these commands in the control of the CD changer of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to pan through the tracks until a desired track is found.

With respect to claim 30, Miyazaki discloses a method for integrating an after-market device (fig.2 #40A) with a car stereo (fig.1 #32, col.4 ln.6-7) comprising: connecting an interface (fig.1 #38) to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source (fig.1 #38) to the interface (col.2 ln.5-16); receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface; processing the control commands and dispatching processed control commands to the after-market device; receiving data and audio from the after-market device at the interface; processing the data into a second format compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and

processed data to the car stereo (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4), and playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo (fig.3 #30).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the system displays processed data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 34, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device (col.5 ln.24-31).

With respect to claim 35, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel (fig.4 #47).

With respect to claim 36, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying the formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1).

With respect to claim 37, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1, fig.3A).

With respect to claim 38, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer (fig.3 #44), MP3 player, satellite receiver, or Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

With respect to claim 40, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command. Miyazaki discloses wherein the control unit is connected to a disk changer (fig.3 #44). Official Notice is taken that it is well known in the art that car stereo units have means to select an audio tracks and disks in a CD changer. It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to send a selection command to the interface when an auxiliary unit such as a disk changer is connected. The motivation for doing so would have been to select an audio track to

play without having to manually access the disk changer.

With respect to claim 41, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 40 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.56-62).

With respect to claim 82, Miyazaki discloses the device of claim 81 in view of Kunimatsu, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo (Kunimatsu: fig.1 #44).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claims 88-91, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claims 1 and 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

With respect to claim 102, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control signal from the car stereo, processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 103, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a data from the auxiliary device (Kunimatsu's video device, see claim 81), processing the control signal, and transmitting the control signal to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 5,7-9,27,31-33 and 52-54 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 5, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the after-market audio device and integrating the after-market audio device based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and integrating the audio device based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 7-9, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 1, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "song title and artist information", "channel number and channel information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track

and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "song title and artist information" (col.8 ln.26-30), "channel number and channel information" (col.6 ln.41-47).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle, hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 27, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 24, however does not disclose expressly wherein a device type of the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing of the devices comprises automatically detecting a device type of the audio device and automatically integrating the device with the car stereo based upon the device type (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to automatically detect and integrate the external audio devices of Miyazaki with the audio control unit as is accomplished in the interfacing of Falcon.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a user-friendly system that does not require resetting control configurations each time a new auxiliary device is connected to or in communication with the audio control.

With respect to claims 31-33, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 30, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data comprises "track and time information", "MP3 song, title, track, and time information", "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information".

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises "track and time information" (col.8 ln.20-26), "MP3 song, title, track, and time information" (col.8 ln.20-30), "channel number, channel name, artist, and song information" (col.6 ln.41-47, col.8 ln.18-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data exchanged by Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the audio control unit with information pertaining to the operation of the auxiliary devices. This would allow the audio control to present this information to a user located in the front of the vehicle,

hence allowing a user to view and control the reproduction of information without leaving his or her seat.

With respect to claim 52, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 51, however does not disclose expressly further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays the formatted data to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 53, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data

comprises; channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the auxiliary device.

With respect to claim 54, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 52 in view of Kunimatsu, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo (Kunimatsu: col.5 ln.41-44).

Claims 42,45,83-84 and 100-103 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 42, Miyazaki discloses an apparatus for docking a portable device (fig.2 #40A) for integration with a car stereo comprising: a storage area (fig.7

#50, col.2 ln.29-42) remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device; a docking portion (fig.2 #4C) within the storage area for communicating and physically mating with the portable device; a data port (fig.1 "Ls") in communication with the docking portion (fig.2 #4C), the data port connectable with a device (fig.2 #42) for integrating the portable device with the car stereo; and an interface (fig.2 #38) connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, processing control commands generated by the car stereo, and dispatching the commands to the portable device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 45, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion (fig. 14 #17) and a bottom portion (fig. 14 #50) defining a sleeve (fig. 14 #41) for holding the portable device.

With respect to claim 83, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig. 1 #32); a portable audio device external to the car stereo (fig. 2 #40A); an interface (fig. 1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the portable audio device, the interface including: means (fig. 2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col. 4 ln. 54-66); means for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command (col. 4 ln. 51-67, col. 5 ln. 1-31); and means (fig. 1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 84, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player (fig.2 #44).

With respect to claims 100 and 101, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the portable audio device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claim 47 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claim 47, Miyazaki discloses a method of integrating an after-market device (fig.2 #40A) with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo (fig.1 #32) comprising: connecting the after-market device to an interface (fig.1 #38); connecting the interface to a car stereo; generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals (col.4 ln.54-57), the device presences signal based upon the car stereo; channeling audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the interface (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the method determines whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

Falcon discloses a method of interfacing an after-market device (fig.4 #102) with a car stereo (fig.4 #200), wherein the method includes determining the type of the car stereo (col.4 ln.25-42).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the method of Falcon to determine the type of car stereo used in the invention of Miyazaki, whether it be an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo.

The motivation for doing so would have been to supply the auxiliary devices of Miyazaki with information pertaining to the capabilities of the currently installed control unit. This would ultimately allow the system to take advantage of any options provided in an after-market device not consistent with OEM devices, or vice versa.

Claims 55-57,85 and 92-93 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 55, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device (fig.2 #40A) external to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control command to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo and the means for receiving data from the after-market device include the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig. 1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col. 4 ln. 7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig. 8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig. 8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col. 5 ln. 55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 56, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 57, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 85, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device is a portable MP3 player.

Grady discloses an MP3 player (fig.8 #56) external to a car stereo (fig.8 #68) that is in communication with the stereo (col.5 ln.55-64).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use an MP3 player such as the one disclosed by Grady as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from an MP3 into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 92 and 93, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 55, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 63-65,86 and 94-95 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 63, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means (fig.2 #42) for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command, and transmitting the control

command to the auxiliary device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claim 64, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 65, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 86, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable device is a portable satellite radio receiver.

Fuchs discloses a portable satellite radio receiver (fig.4 #30) external to a car stereo that is in communication with the stereo (col.1 ln.51-62).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Fuchs as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a satellite broadcast into the vehicle environment.

With respect to claims 94 and 95, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 63, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 72-74,87 and 96-97 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177B1) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 72, Miyazaki discloses an audio device integration system comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external (fig.2 #40A) to the car stereo; an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including: means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); means for receiving a control command from the car stereo, processing the control command and transmitting the command to the auxiliary

device (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-31); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting audio from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving a control command from the car stereo includes the capability of processing data from an incompatible form between devices into a compatible format that allows each device to function by executing the compatible formatted command.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form that allows communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claim 73, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo (col.1 ln.12-36).

With respect to claim 74, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo. Miyazaki discloses a system for connecting auxiliary devices to a vehicles control system, however does not make the distinction that the control system is replaceable by an after-market control, such as an after-market car stereo to replace the factory stereo control components. Official Notice is taken that after-market car stereos are well known in the art, and the invention of Miyazaki is not limited to interacting with only factory stereo components. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious that a user of Miyazaki's invention could replace the factory stereo with an after-market unit and continue to achieve the same results. The motivation for using an after-market unit would have been to upgrade the vehicles sound system. These upgrades could include features such as, bass and stereophonic outputs, or mp3 and satellite capabilities.

With respect to claim 87, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 83, however does not disclose expressly wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable digital audio broadcast receiver.

Lee discloses a digital audio broadcast receiver (fig.2 #100) external to an audio control (fig.2 #90) that is in communication with the stereo (col.8 ln.25-50).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a satellite radio receiver such as the one disclosed by Lee as the auxiliary device of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the system of Miyazaki to reproduce sound from a digital audio broadcast into the vehicle environment such as a streaming audio file.

With respect to claims 96 and 97, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 72, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the auxiliary/after-market device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 81 and 98-99 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 81, Miyazaki discloses a device for information for use with a car stereo, comprising: a car stereo (fig.1 #32); an auxiliary device external to the car stereo (fig.2 #40A); an interface (fig.1 #38) connected between the car stereo and the auxiliary device, the interface including; means (fig.2 #42) for generating a device

Art Unit: 2615

presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state (col.4 ln.54-63); and means (fig.1 "Ls") for transmitting information from the auxiliary device to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the auxiliary device is a video device, however does teach a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) and a video system (fig.1 #44,50,52) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio, and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. It would also have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the video system disclosed by Kunimatsu in the system of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66. This would also provide a user with the option to view television broadcasts.

With respect to claims 98 and 99, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 81, however does not disclose expressly wherein the connection between the video device and the interface comprises a bus or USB connection.

Official Notice is taken that bus and USB connections were well known in the art to connect devices for the purpose of exchanging data. At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use a USB connection to attach external devices to the audio system of Miyazaki. The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user to make use of the plug and play capabilities of a USB connection.

Claims 43 and 46 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Holland (US 2002/0085730 A1).

With respect to claim 43, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member (fig.14 #17), bottom member (fig.14 #50). Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the top member and the bottom member are interconnected at an edge by a hinge.

Holland discloses an apparatus for docking with a portable device further comprising a hinge (pg.1 [0009]) for connecting a top member (fig.2 #5) and a bottom member (fig.2 #3) at an edge.

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the hinge of Holland to connect the top and bottom portions of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide a closable lid to the protective case (Miyazaki: fig.14 #50). This would provide a case that does not have to slide in and out of a vehicle compartment but rather opens on the hinge, hence allowing for after market installation due to a lack in the need for a manufactured vehicle compartment.

With respect to claim 46, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 43 in view of Holland, further comprising a clasp (Holland: fig.4 #9) for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position (Holland: pg.2 [0024][0025]).

Claims 44 and 48-51 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2) and in further view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2).

With respect to claim 44, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 42, however does not disclose expressly wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

Falcon discloses a car stereo (fig.4 #200) with USB ports (fig.4 #216) for the connection of peripheral devices (col.8 ln.6-7).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the USB ports of Falcon as the data ports of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to provide the system of Miyazaki with a plug and play option that is consistent with USB connections.

With respect to claim 48, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the interface (col.4 ln.51-67, col.5 ln.1-4).

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the control commands are in a format incompatible with the after-market device, where the commands are processed into a format compatible to both the car stereo and the after-market device.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

With respect to claim 49, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device. It is implied, that in order for the car stereo and after-market

devices of Miyazaki to interact with each other properly, the control commands must be converted into formats recognizable by each device.

With respect to claim 50, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby (col.4 ln.63-67 col.5 ln.1-4).

With respect to claim 51, Miyazaki discloses the method of claim 47, however does not disclose expressly converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

McConnell discloses means (fig.1) for receiving incompatible data from vehicle devices, that formats the data into a compatible form in order to allow communication between the devices (col.4 ln.7-19 "data protocol translation").

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to use the means of McConnell to format the data being transmitted between the audio control and peripheral devices along the multiplex signal line of Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user of the invention of Miyazaki to incorporate peripheral devices in the vehicles electrical system that do not contain a multiplex control unit as depicted in figure 2 #42. This would allow a user to

use peripheral devices that are not pre-configured to be used with the system of Miyazaki.

Claims 59 and 62 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 59, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 55 as modified by McConnell and Grady, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for receiving data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as an MP3 player.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 62, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 60-61 rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Grady (US 6,591,085 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 60-61, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 59 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the MP3 player.

Claims 67 and 71 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 67, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 63 as modified by McConnell and Fuchs, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station

Art Unit: 2615

selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a satellite radio receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 71, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control

buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 68-70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Fuchs et al (US 6,346,917 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 68-70, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 67 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the satellite radio receiver.

Claims 76 and 80 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1).

With respect to claim 76, Miyazaki discloses the system of claim 72 as modified by McConnell and Lee, wherein the interface further includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo.

Miyazaki does not disclose expressly wherein the means for processing data includes the capability of displaying data on a display of the car stereo, however does disclose the processing of data including "a radio/CD selection instruction, a station selection instruction, a volume control instruction, etc. (col.4 ln.51-66). Miyazaki also teaches a navigation system (fig.4 #28) with a visual display (fig.4 #47) as an auxiliary device.

Kunimatsu teaches a navigation system (fig.1 #14) that is combined with an audio system (fig.1 #18) to provide information to a display (fig.1 #12).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine the audio and navigation systems of Miyazaki into one unit that displays information to a visual display as taught by Kunimatsu. This would

ultimately give the system of Miyazaki the capability of displaying graphically information received from any auxiliary devices, such as a digital audio broadcast receiver.

The motivation for doing so would have been to allow a user, who is seated near the car stereo to view the control instructions sent from the auxiliary device, such as volume, selected station, or selected CD. This would also allow the user to make desirable changes to the settings of the auxiliary device by merely controlling the car stereo. Hence, now the system of Miyazaki not only displays navigation information but also information pertaining to the audio system such as the data disclosed in column 4 lines 51-66.

With respect to claim 80, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo. It is implied that the audio control unit of Miyazaki contains control buttons or presets to control the functions disclosed on column 4 lines 57-60. Without control buttons or presets, it would not be possible for a user to control these disclosed functions.

Claims 77-79 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Miyazaki et al (US 6,163,079) in view of Lee et al (US 6,374,177 B1) in view of Kunimatsu et al (US 6,653,948 B1) in view of McConnell et al (US 6,608,399 B2) and in further view of Falcon (US 6,993,615 B2).

With respect to claims 77-79, Miyazaki discloses the apparatus of claim 76 in view of Kunimatsu, however does not disclose expressly wherein displayed formatted data comprises; track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name.

Falcon discloses an external audio device (fig.4 #102) that interfaces with a car stereo (fig.4 #200) wherein the interfacing information of the devices comprises track and time information and song title and artist information, channel number and a channel name (col.8 ln.20-40).

At the time of the invention it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to include the interfacing information disclosed by Falcon in the data to be displayed the combination of Kunimatsu and Miyazaki.

The motivation for doing so would have been to graphically provide the user with information pertaining the operation of the digital audio broadcast receiver.

Response to Arguments

Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-13, 15-38, 40-46, 48-57, 59-65, 67-74, 76-80 and 82-104 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

With respect to claims 47 and 81, the Applicant argues that the Miyazaki reference does not teach wherein the system "generates a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external signals". The Examiner disagrees with this assertion. Miyazaki teaches in column 4

lines 54-67, that when switch unit #43 is operated, a multiplex signal ("device presence signal") containing instruction data is sent to the audio control unit ("car stereo").

Miyazaki continues to teach that this multiplex signal may contain instructions pertaining to an on/off changeover instruction, hence informing the audio control of the present operational state of the detachable unit #40A. It is implied that the audio control unit stays in a responsive state to the multiplex signal, so when an instruction from the multiplex control unit transmits data containing an "on" instruction the audio control unit may respond, or else the audio control unit would never recognize the presence of the detachable unit.

Conclusion

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire **THREE MONTHS** from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within **TWO MONTHS** of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the **THREE-MONTH** shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of


the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jason R. Kurr whose telephone number is (571) 272-0552. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 10:00am to 6:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Vivian Chin can be reached on (571) 273-7848. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

JK
JK


VIVIAN CHIN
SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER
TECHNOLOGY CENTER 2800

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO		Complete if Known	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <i>(Use as many sheets as necessary)</i>		Application Number	10/316,961
		Filing Date	December 11, 2002
		First Named Inventor	Ira Marlowe
		Art Unit	2615
		Examiner Name	Jason Richard Kurr
		Attorney Docket Number	99879-00005
Sheet	2	of	2

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
JK	4	"Blitz Safe Offers XM Cables for Radios," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA190041.html?text=blitz+safe (2 pages)	
JK	5	"Integration Products May Impact Satellite Radio," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA 200541.html?text=blitz+safe (3 pages)	
JK	6	"OEM Integration Poised for Strong Growth," printout from website http://www.twice.com/article/CA 200523.html?text=blitz+safe (3 pages)	

Examiner Signature	/Jason Kurr/	Date Considered	03/07/2007
-----------------------	--------------	--------------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached. This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/316,961	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination MARLOWE, IRA	
	Examiner Jason R. Kurr	Art Unit 2615	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A US-6,608,399 B2	08-2003	McConnell et al.	307/10.1
B	US-			
C	US-			
D	US-			
E	US-			
F	US-			
G	US-			
H	US-			
I	US-			
J	US-			
K	US-			
L	US-			
M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
N					
O					
P					
Q					
R					
S					
T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
U	
V	
W	
X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims



Application/Control No.

10/316,961

Examiner

Jason R. Kurr

Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination

MARLOWE, IRA

Art Unit

2615

√	Rejected
=	Allowed

-	(Through numeral) Cancelled
+	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claim		Date		
Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	4/12/07
	1	√	√	√
	2	√	√	√
	3	√	√	√
	4	√	√	√
	5	√	√	√
	6	√	√	√
	7	√	√	√
	8	√	√	√
	9	√	√	√
	10	√	√	√
	11	√	√	√
	12	√	√	√
	13	√	√	√
	14	-	-	-
	15	√	√	√
	16	√	√	√
	17	√	√	√
	18	√	√	√
	19	√	√	√
	20	√	√	√
	21	√	√	√
	22	√	√	√
	23	√	√	√
	24	√	√	√
	25	√	√	√
	26	√	√	√
	27	√	√	√
	28	√	√	√
	29	√	√	√
	30	√	√	√
	31	√	√	√
	32	√	√	√
	33	√	√	√
	34	√	√	√
	35	√	√	√
	36	√	√	√
	37	√	√	√
	38	√	√	√
	39	-	-	-
	40	√	√	√
	41	√	√	√
	42	√	√	√
	43	√	√	√
	44	√	√	√
	45	√	√	√
	46	√	√	√
	47	√	√	√
	48	√	√	√
	49	√	√	√
	50	√	√	√

Claim		Date		
Final	Original	5/29/06	11/7/06	4/12/07
	51	√	√	√
	52	√	√	√
	53	√	√	√
	54	√	√	√
	55	√	√	√
	56	√	√	√
	57	√	√	√
	58	√	√	-
	59	√	√	√
	60	√	√	√
	61	√	√	√
	62	√	√	√
	63	√	√	√
	64	√	√	√
	65	√	√	√
	66	√	√	√
	67	√	√	√
	68	√	√	√
	69	√	√	√
	70	√	√	√
	71	√	√	√
	72	√	√	√
	73	√	√	√
	74	√	√	√
	75	√	√	-
	76	√	√	√
	77	√	√	√
	78	√	√	√
	79	√	√	√
	80	√	√	√
	81	√	√	√
	82	√	√	√
	83	√	√	√
	84	√	√	√
	85	√	√	√
	86	√	√	√
	87	√	√	√
	88	√	√	√
	89	√	√	√
	90	√	√	√
	91	√	√	√
	92	√	√	√
	93	√	√	√
	94	√	√	√
	95	√	√	√
	96	√	√	√
	97	√	√	√
	98	√	√	√
	99	√	√	√
	100	√	√	√

Claim		Date		
Final	Original	4/12/07		
	101	√		
	102	√		
	103	√		
	104	√		
	105			
	106			
	107			
	108			
	109			
	110			
	111			
	112			
	113			
	114			
	115			
	116			
	117			
	118			
	119			
	120			
	121			
	122			
	123			
	124			
	125			
	126			
	127			
	128			
	129			
	130			
	131			
	132			
	133			
	134			
	135			
	136			
	137			
	138			
	139			
	140			
	141			
	142			
	143			
	144			
	145			
	146			
	147			
	148			
	149			
	150			

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S107	1	"6648661".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 18:10
S108	0	2004/0091123	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 18:11
S109	1	"20040091123"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 18:12
S110	2	"20020180767"	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:17
S111	384	(apple machintosh).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:18
S112	2370	(apple machintosh).as.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:21
S113	1	S111 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:18
S114	5	(car near stereo) same (integrate communicate) same (peripheral auxiliary (after near market))	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:27.
S115	703	(marlowe marlow).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:28
S116	5	((marlowe marlow) with ira).in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:35
S117	13	(car near stereo) same (connect\$3 dock\$3 attach\$3) same (mp3 near player)	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:50
S118	2481	307/10.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:50
S119	235	S118 and audio	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:50
S120	168	S119 and ((@ad @rlad)<="20021211")	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:51
S121	10	S120 and mp3	US-PGPUB; USPAT	OR	OFF	2007/03/07 20:51

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD
Effective December 8, 2004

Application or Docket Number

10/316961

CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)
TOTAL CLAIMS		
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA
TOTAL CHARGEABLE CLAIMS	minus 20 =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS	minus 3 =	
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <input type="checkbox"/>		

* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter '0' in column 2

SMALL ENTITY TYPE

OR OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY

RATE	FEE
BASIC FEE	395.00
X\$ 25=	
X100=	
+180=	
TOTAL	

RATE	FEE
BASIC FEE	790.00
X\$50=	
X200=	
+360=	
TOTAL	790.00

CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
AMENDMENT A	2/16/07		
	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA
Total	99	87	12
Independent	99	10	1
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <input type="checkbox"/>			

SMALL ENTITY OR

OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$ 25=	39.00
X100=	100.00
+180=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$50=	
X200=	
+360=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
AMENDMENT B			
	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA
Total			
Independent			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <input type="checkbox"/>			

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$ 25=	
X100=	
+180=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$50=	
X200=	
+360=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)
AMENDMENT C			
	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA
Total			
Independent			
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <input type="checkbox"/>			

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$ 25=	
X100=	
+180=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

RATE	ADDITIONAL FEE
X\$50=	
X200=	
+360=	
TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	

- * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
 - ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20."
 - *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3."
- The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Ira M. Marlowe
Serial No.: 10/316,961
Filed: 12/11/2002
Title: AUDIO DEVICE INTEGRATION SYSTEM

Examiner: Kurr, Jason R.

Art Unit: 2615

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE

Sir:

This is a response to the outstanding Office Action dated November 14, 2006, on the above-identified application. The time period for response extends to and includes February 14, 2007.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this response.

Remarks begin on page 26 of this response.

02/16/2007 MWOLDGE1 00000050 503571 10316961

01 FC:2201 100.00 DA
02 FC:2202 300.00 DA

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

an after-market audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the after-market audio device for ~~exchanging data and~~ channeling audio signals ~~between~~ to the car stereo ~~and from the after-market audio device;~~ device, the interface including:

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the after-market audio device, ~~processing and dispatching commands for controlling the after market audio device from the car stereo in a format~~ the control command into a formatted command compatible with the after-market audio device; ~~device, and transmitting the formatted command to the after-market audio device for execution thereby;~~

means for receiving data from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo, ~~processing and displaying data from the after market audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format~~ the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo; ~~and~~ stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby; and

means for switching to one or more auxiliary input sources connected to the interface.

2. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.
3. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.
4. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the after-market audio device comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver, or satellite receiver.
5. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a plug-and-play mode for automatically detecting a device type of the after-market audio device and integrating the after-market audio device based upon the device type.
6. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the interface generates a CD player presence signal for maintaining the car stereo in a state responsive to processed data and audio signals.
7. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

8. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

9. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises channel number and channel name information.

10. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the data comprises video information.

11. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the formatted data is displayed as a menu on ~~the~~ a display of the car stereo.

12. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the display of the car stereo comprises a graphic panel.

13. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

14. (Cancelled)

15. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein audio signals from the one or more auxiliary input sources are selectively channeled to the car stereo by the interface.

16. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the one or more auxiliary input sources by depressing keys on the car stereo.

17. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a disc number at the car stereo.

18. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering a track number at the car stereo.

19. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select one of the auxiliary input sources by entering both disc and track numbers at the car stereo.

20. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 1, wherein a user can select between the audio device and the one or more auxiliary input sources by entering a sequence at the car stereo.

21. (Original) The apparatus of claim 20, wherein the sequence comprises a track up selection followed by a track down selection.

22. (Original) The apparatus of claim 1, further comprising a second interface connected to the first interface for providing a plurality of auxiliary input sources.

23. (Original) The apparatus of claim 22, wherein both the first interface and the second interface are controllable using the car stereo.

24. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a plurality of auxiliary input sources;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the plurality of auxiliary input sources;
sources for channeling audio from at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, the interface including:

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, processing and dispatching commands for controlling an audio device connected to one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo in a format the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the audio device; at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources, and transmitting the formatted control command to the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources for execution thereby;

means for receiving data from the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing and displaying data from the audio device on a display of the car stereo in a format the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo; and stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby; and

means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources from the car stereo.

25. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the means for selecting one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a disc or track selection entered by a user using control buttons of the car stereo.

26. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the audio device at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources comprises a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

27. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein a device type of the ~~audio device~~ at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically detected by the interface and the ~~audio device~~ at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources is automatically integrated with the car stereo based upon the device type.

28. (Original) The apparatus of claim 24, wherein the interface is switchable into an auxiliary input mode by issuing a control sequence at the car stereo.

29. (Original) The apparatus of claim 28, wherein the control sequence comprises a track up command followed by a track down command.

30. (Currently Amended) A method for integrating an after-market device with a car stereo comprising:

connecting an interface to the car stereo, the after-market device to the interface, and an auxiliary input source to the interface;

receiving control commands from the car stereo at the ~~interface~~; interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device;

processing the control commands into ~~a format~~ formatted control commands compatible with the after-market device and dispatching ~~processed~~ the formatted control commands to the after-market device;

receiving data in a format incompatible with the car stereo and audio from the after-market device at the interface;

processing the data into ~~a second format~~ formatted data compatible with the car stereo and dispatching the audio and ~~processed~~ formatted data to the car stereo;

displaying the ~~processed~~ formatted data on the car stereo and playing the audio through the car stereo; and

playing audio from the auxiliary input source through the car stereo.

31. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving CD track and time information from the device.

32. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving MP3 song, title, track, and time information from the device.

33. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving channel number, channel name, artist, and song information from the device.

34. (Original) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of receiving data from the device comprises retrieving video information from the device.

35. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the ~~processed~~ formatted data comprises displaying the data in an LCD panel.

36. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying the ~~processed~~ formatted data comprises displaying the data in a graphical user interface at the car stereo.

37. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of displaying ~~processed~~ formatted data comprises displaying video at the car stereo.

38. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, wherein the step of connecting the after-market device to the interface comprises connecting a CD player, CD changer, MP3 player, satellite receiver, or a Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver to the interface.

39. (Cancelled)

40. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 30, further comprising receiving a selection command from the car stereo and channeling data and audio from the auxiliary input source to the interface in response to the selection command.

41. (Original) The method of claim 40, further comprising processing the data from the auxiliary input source for display on the car stereo.

42. (Currently Amended) An apparatus for docking a portable device for integration with a car stereo comprising:

a storage area remote from a car stereo for storing the portable device;

a docking portion within the storage area for ~~electrically~~ communicating and physically mating with the portable device; ~~and~~

a data port ~~disposed in electrical~~ communication with the docking portion, the data port connectable with a device for integrating the portable device with the car ~~stereo~~; stereo; and

an interface connected to the data port and to the car stereo, the interface channeling audio from the portable device to the car stereo, processing control commands generated by the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable device into formatted control commands compatible with the portable device, and dispatching the formatted control commands to the portable device for execution thereby.

43. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top member, a bottom member, and a hinge interconnecting the top member and the bottom member at an edge thereof.

44. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the data port comprises an RS-232 or Universal Serial Bus (USB) port.

45. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 42, wherein the storage area further comprises a top portion and a bottom portion defining a sleeve for holding the portable ~~audio~~ device.

46. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 43, further comprising a clasp for retaining the top and bottom members in a closed position.

47. (Currently Amended) A method of integrating an after-market device with an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or after-market car stereo comprising:

connecting the after-market device to an interface;

connecting the interface to a car stereo;

determining whether the car stereo is an OEM car stereo or an after-market car stereo;

~~if the car stereo is an after market car stereo,~~ generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state responsive to external ~~signals;~~ and signals, the device presence signal based upon the car stereo;

~~selectively channeling data and~~ audio signals from the after-market device to the car stereo using the ~~interface.~~ interface.

48. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 47, further comprising receiving control commands from the car stereo at the ~~interface.~~ interface in a format incompatible with the after-market device.

49. (Original) The method of claim 48, further comprising converting the control commands into a format recognizable by the after-market audio device.

50. (Original) The method of claim 49, further comprising dispatching formatted commands to the after-market audio device for execution thereby.

51. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 47, further comprising converting data received at the interface from the after-market audio device in a format incompatible with the car stereo into a format compatible with the car stereo.

52. (Original) The method of claim 51, further comprising displaying formatted data on the car stereo.

53. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying channel numbers, channel names, titles, tracks, song names, or artist names on the car stereo.

54. (Original) The method of claim 52, wherein the step of displaying formatted data comprises displaying video on the car stereo.

55. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a portable MP3 player external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable MP3 ~~player,~~ player, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; ~~and~~

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the MP3 player, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the MP3 player, and transmitting the formatted control command to the MP3 player for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable MP3 player to the car stereo.

56. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

57. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 55, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

58. (Cancelled)

59. (Currently Amended) The system of claim ~~58~~, 55, wherein the interface further ~~comprising~~ includes means for receiving data from the MP3 player in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing ~~and displaying data from the portable MP3 player on a display of the car stereo in a format~~ the data into formatted data compatible with the car ~~stereo~~. stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

60. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

61. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

62. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 59, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

63. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

an satellite radio receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the satellite radio ~~receiver~~; receiver, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; ~~and~~

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the satellite radio receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the satellite radio receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the satellite radio receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the satellite radio receiver to the car stereo.

64. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

65. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 63, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

66. (Cancelled)

67. (Currently Amended) The system of claim ~~66~~, 63, wherein the interface further ~~comprising~~ includes means for receiving data from the satellite radio receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, ~~processing and displaying data from the satellite radio receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format~~ the data into formatted data compatible with the car ~~stereo~~. stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

68. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

69. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

70. (Currently Amended) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the ~~data~~ data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

71. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 67, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

72. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a digital audio broadcast receiver external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the digital audio broadcast receiver;
receiver, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the digital audio broadcast receiver, and transmitting the formatted control command to the digital audio broadcast receiver for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the digital audio broadcast receiver to the car stereo.

73. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) car stereo.

74. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 72, wherein the car stereo is an after-market car stereo.

75. (Cancelled)

76. (Currently Amended) The system of claim ~~75~~, 72, wherein the interface further ~~comprising~~ includes means for receiving data from the digital audio broadcast receiver in a format incompatible with the car stereo, processing ~~and displaying data from the digital audio broadcast receiver on a display of the car stereo in a format~~ the incompatible data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, ~~stereo~~, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereby.

77. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises track and time information.

78. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises song title and artist information.

79. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the data comprises a channel number and a channel name.

80. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 76, wherein the commands are input by a user using one or more control buttons or presets on the car stereo.

81. (Currently Amended) A device for integrating video information for use with a car stereo, comprising:

a car stereo;

a video device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the video ~~device~~; device, the interface
including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting video information from the video device to the car stereo.

82. (Previously Presented) The device of claim 81, further comprising means for converting the video information into a format compatible with the car stereo.

83. (Currently Amended) An audio device integration system comprising:

a car stereo;

a portable audio device external to the car stereo;

an interface connected between the car stereo and the portable audio ~~device~~; device, the interface including:

means for generating a device presence signal and transmitting the signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; ~~and~~

means for receiving a control command from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the portable audio device, processing the control command into a formatted control command compatible with the portable audio device, and transmitting the formatted control command to the portable audio device for execution thereby; and

means for transmitting audio from the portable audio device to the car stereo.

84. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable CD player.

85. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable MP3 player.

86. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable satellite receiver.

87. (Previously Presented) The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the portable audio device comprises a portable Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) receiver.

88. (New) The apparatus of Claim 1, further comprising a bus connection established between the after-market audio device and the interface.

89. (New) The apparatus of Claim 88, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

90. (New) The apparatus of Claim 24, further comprising a bus connection established between the at least one of the plurality of auxiliary input sources and the interface.

91. (New) The apparatus of Claim 90, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

92. (New) The apparatus of Claim 55, further comprising a bus connection established between the MP3 player and the interface.

93. (New) The apparatus of Claim 92, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

94. (New) The apparatus of Claim 63, further comprising a bus connection established between the satellite radio receiver and the interface.

95. (New) The apparatus of Claim 94, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

96. (New) The apparatus of Claim 72, further comprising a bus connection established between the digital audio broadcast receiver and the interface.

97. (New) The apparatus of Claim 96, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

98. (New) The apparatus of Claim 81, further comprising a bus connection established between the video device and the interface.

99. (New) The apparatus of Claim 98, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

100. (New) The apparatus of Claim 83, further comprising a bus connection established between the portable audio device and the interface.

101. (New) The apparatus of Claim 100, wherein the bus connection comprises a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connection.

102. (New) The apparatus of Claim 81, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving a control signal from the car stereo in a format incompatible with the video device, processing the control signal into a formatted control signal compatible with the video device, and transmitting the formatted control signal to the video device for execution thereby.

103. (New) The apparatus of Claim 102, wherein the interface further comprises means for receiving data from the video device incompatible with the car stereo, processing the data into formatted data compatible with the car stereo, and transmitting the formatted data to the car stereo for display thereon.

104. (New) An audio device integration system, comprising:

a car stereo;

a line-level audio source external to the car stereo; and

an interface connected between the car stereo and the line level audio source, the interface including:

means for generating and transmitting a device presence signal to the car stereo to maintain the car stereo in an operational state; and

means for transmitting audio from the line-level audio source to the car stereo.